

## Category 7 - Documentary Credits and Guarantees/ Standby Letters of Credit

For Standards MT November 2023

# Message Reference Guide

This reference guide contains the category 7 message text standards, including a detailed description of the scope, the format specifications, the rules, the guidelines, and the field specifications of each message type.

20 July 2023

Link to this document: https://www2.swift.com/go/book/cat7

## **Table of Contents**

Introduction	9
Overview	9
Changes	9
Volume Formatting Explanation	10
Message Type Scope	10
Message Type Format Specifications	10
MT Network Validated Rules	11
MT Usage Rules	11
MT Guidelines	11
MT Field Specifications	11
MT Mapping	12
MT Examples	12
Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards	12
Deletion of the National Currency Denomination Currency Codes	12
Part 1 - Documentary Credits	13
Documentary Credit Message Types	14
MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit	16
MT 700 Scope	16
MT 700 Format Specifications	16
MT 700 Network Validated Rules	17
MT 700 Usage Rules	18
MT 700 Field Specifications	18
MT 700 Examples	35
MT 701 Issue of a Documentary Credit	39
MT 701 Scope	39
MT 701 Format Specifications	39
MT 701 Network Validated Rules	39
MT 701 Usage Rules	39
MT 701 Field Specifications	40
MT 705 Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit	43
MT 705 Scope	43
MT 705 Format Specifications	43

	MT 705 Network Validated Rules	44
	MT 705 Field Specifications	44
	MT 705 Examples	51
MT 70	07 Amendment to a Documentary Credit	55
	MT 707 Scope	55
	MT 707 Format Specifications	55
	MT 707 Network Validated Rules	57
	MT 707 Usage Rules	57
	MT 707 Field Specifications.	58
	MT 707 Examples	79
MT 70	08 Amendment to a Documentary Credit	82
	MT 708 Scope	82
	MT 708 Format Specifications.	82
	MT 708 Network Validated Rules	82
	MT 708 Usage Rules	82
	MT 708 Field Specifications.	83
MT 7	10 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit	90
	MT 710 Scope	90
	MT 710 Format Specifications.	90
	MT 710 Network Validated Rules	92
	MT 710 Usage Rules	92
	MT 710 Field Specifications.	92
	MT 710 Examples	.110
MT 7	11 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit	.115
	MT 711 Scope	.115
	MT 711 Format Specifications.	115
	MT 711 Network Validated Rules	.115
	MT 711 Usage Rules	115
	MT 711 Field Specifications.	.116
MT 72	20 Transfer of a Documentary Credit	120
	MT 720 Scope	120
	MT 720 Format Specifications.	120
	MT 720 Network Validated Rules	121
	MT 720 Usage Rules	122
	MT 720 Field Specifications.	122
	MT 720 Examples	130

	146
MT 721 Scope	146
MT 721 Format Specifications	146
MT 721 Network Validated Rules	146
MT 721 Usage Rules	146
MT 721 Field Specifications	147
MT 730 Acknowledgement	151
MT 730 Scope	151
MT 730 Format Specifications	151
MT 730 Network Validated Rules	151
MT 730 Field Specifications	152
MT 730 Examples	156
MT 734 Advice of Refusal	161
MT 734 Scope	161
MT 734 Format Specifications	161
MT 734 Network Validated Rules	161
MT 734 Field Specifications	162
MT 734 Examples	166
WT 754 Examples	
·	
2 - Common to Several Instruments	168
2 - Common to Several Instruments	168
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge	168 169
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope  MT 732 Format Specifications  MT 732 Network Validated Rules	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope  MT 732 Format Specifications  MT 732 Network Validated Rules  MT 732 Field Specifications	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope  MT 732 Format Specifications  MT 732 Network Validated Rules  MT 732 Field Specifications  MT 732 Examples	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types.  MT 732 Advice of Discharge.  MT 732 Scope.  MT 732 Format Specifications.  MT 732 Network Validated Rules.  MT 732 Field Specifications.  MT 732 Examples.  MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse.	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope  MT 732 Format Specifications  MT 732 Network Validated Rules  MT 732 Field Specifications  MT 732 Examples  MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse  MT 740 Scope	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types.  MT 732 Advice of Discharge.  MT 732 Scope.  MT 732 Format Specifications.  MT 732 Network Validated Rules.  MT 732 Field Specifications.  MT 732 Examples.  MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse.	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope  MT 732 Format Specifications  MT 732 Network Validated Rules  MT 732 Field Specifications  MT 732 Examples  MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse  MT 740 Scope  MT 740 Format Specifications  MT 740 Network Validated Rules	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types.  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope  MT 732 Format Specifications  MT 732 Network Validated Rules  MT 732 Field Specifications  MT 732 Examples  MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse  MT 740 Scope  MT 740 Format Specifications  MT 740 Network Validated Rules.  MT 740 Network Validated Rules.  MT 740 Network Validated Rules.  MT 740 Field Specifications	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope  MT 732 Format Specifications  MT 732 Network Validated Rules  MT 732 Field Specifications  MT 732 Examples  MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse  MT 740 Scope  MT 740 Format Specifications  MT 740 Network Validated Rules	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope  MT 732 Format Specifications  MT 732 Network Validated Rules  MT 732 Field Specifications  MT 732 Examples  MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse  MT 740 Scope  MT 740 Format Specifications  MT 740 Network Validated Rules  MT 740 Field Specifications  MT 740 Reimburse Reimburse  MT 740 Field Specifications  MT 740 Field Specifications  MT 740 Examples	
2 - Common to Several Instruments  Common to Several Instruments Message Types  MT 732 Advice of Discharge  MT 732 Scope  MT 732 Format Specifications  MT 732 Network Validated Rules  MT 732 Field Specifications  MT 732 Examples  MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse  MT 740 Scope  MT 740 Format Specifications  MT 740 Network Validated Rules  MT 740 Field Specifications  MT 740 Field Specifications  MT 740 Examples	

MT 742 Field Specifications	189
MT 742 Examples	194
MT 744 Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim	200
MT 744 Scope	200
MT 744 Format Specifications	200
MT 744 Network Validated Rules	200
MT 744 Field Specifications	201
MT 744 Examples	206
MT 747 Amendment to an Authorisation to Reimburse	209
MT 747 Scope	209
MT 747 Format Specifications	209
MT 747 Network Validated Rules	209
MT 747 Usage Rules	210
MT 747 Field Specifications	210
MT 747 Examples	215
MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy	217
MT 750 Scope	217
MT 750 Format Specifications	217
MT 750 Network Validated Rules	217
MT 750 Field Specifications	218
MT 750 Examples	223
MT 752 Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate	225
MT 752 Scope	225
MT 752 Format Specifications	225
MT 752 Network Validated Rules	225
MT 752 Usage Rules	226
MT 752 Field Specifications	226
MT 752 Examples	232
MT 754 Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation	237
MT 754 Scope	237
MT 754 Format Specifications	237
MT 754 Network Validated Rules	238
MT 754 Field Specifications	238
MT 754 Examples	246
MT 756 Advice of Reimbursement or Payment	248
MT 756 Scope	248

MT 756 Format Specifications	248
MT 756 Network Validated Rules	248
MT 756 Usage Rules	248
MT 756 Field Specifications	249
MT 756 Examples	253
MT 759 Ancillary Trade Structured Message	257
MT 759 Scope	257
MT 759 Format Specifications	257
MT 759 Network Validated Rules	257
MT 759 Field Specifications	258
MT 759 Examples	262
Part 3 - Guarantees/Standby Letters of Credit	264
Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Message Types	265
MT 760 Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit	267
MT 760 Scope	267
MT 760 Format Specifications	267
MT 760 Network Validated Rules	270
MT 760 Usage Rules	271
MT 760 Guidelines	271
MT 760 Field Specifications	272
MT 760 Examples	302
MT 761 Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit	313
MT 761 Scope	313
MT 761 Format Specifications	313
MT 761 Network Validated Rules	313
MT 761 Usage Rules	313
MT 761 Field Specifications	314
MT 765 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand	316
MT 765 Scope	316
MT 765 Format Specifications	316
MT 765 Network Validated Rules	317
MT 765 Field Specifications	317
MT 765 Examples	
MT 767 Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit	
MT 767 Scope	
MT 767 Format Specifications	325

	MT 767 Network Validated Rules	327
	MT 767 Usage Rules	327
	MT 767 Field Specifications	328
	MT 767 Examples	.341
MT 7	68 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee/Standby Message	344
	MT 768 Scope	344
	MT 768 Format Specifications	344
	MT 768 Network Validated Rules	344
	MT 768 Field Specifications	345
	MT 768 Examples	.349
MT 7	69 Advice of Reduction or Release	351
	MT 769 Scope	351
	MT 769 Format Specifications	351
	MT 769 Network Validated Rules	351
	MT 769 Field Specifications	352
	MT 769 Examples	.358
MT 7	75 Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit	360
	MT 775 Scope	360
	MT 775 Format Specifications	360
	MT 775 Network Validated Rules	360
	MT 775 Usage Rules	360
	MT 775 Field Specifications	361
MT 7	85 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Non Extension Notification	364
	MT 785 Scope	364
	MT 785 Format Specifications	364
	MT 785 Network Validated Rules	364
	MT 785 Usage Rules	365
	MT 785 Field Specifications	365
	MT 785 Examples	369
MT 7	86 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal	372
	MT 786 Scope	372
	MT 786 Format Specifications	372
	MT 786 Network Validated Rules	372
	MT 786 Usage Rules	373
	MT 786 Field Specifications	373
	MT 786 Examples	376

MT 787 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response	379
MT 787 Scope	379
MT 787 Format Specifications	379
MT 787 Network Validated Rules	379
MT 787 Usage Rules	379
MT 787 Field Specifications	380
MT 787 Examples	382
Part 4 - Common Group	384
Common Group Message Types	385
MT 790 Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments	386
MT 791 Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses	387
MT 792 Request for Cancellation	388
MT 795 Queries	389
MT 796 Answers	390
MT 798 Proprietary Message	391
MT 799 Free Format Message	392
MT 799 Scope	392
MT 799 Format Specifications	392
MT 799 Network Validated Rules	392
MT 799 Field Specifications	392
MT 799 Examples	393
Glossary of Terms	394
Legal Notices	396

### Introduction

### **Overview**

Category 7 supports messages which are exchanged between banks involved in the documentary credit and guarantee business.

Applying the principles of the ICC UCP, the rules and basic text of these message types are given in English. Users are however, free to use any language they choose for individual credits and parts thereof.

When sending messages in this category, the following general rules apply:

the cancellation of a documentary credit, an authorisation to reimburse, or a guarantee, take the form
of an amendment. An MT 792 Request for Cancellation must therefore not be used, but rather an MT
707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit, MT 747 Amendment to an Authorisation to Reimburse, or
MT 767 Guarantee Amendment, respectively.

Note

The examples used in this category do not always use the total number of characters available for a Swift message or specific field. In some cases, multiple messages are shown, for example, MT 700/701, to demonstrate the use of these messages/fields when the maximum input message length/field length is exceeded.

### **Changes**

This volume incorporates the following changes to Category 7 - Documentary Credits and Guarantees/ Standby Letters of Credit as noted in the Standards Release Guide (SRG) 2023 and the relevant updates to the SRG 2023:

- MT 760: Add a new field dedicated to the bank of the beneficiary that could be used (if any) when a
  Local Guarantee is requested alternatively to field 57 of sequence B that could be used in case of
  Direct Guarantee issuance. Enhancement to new structured MT 760.
- MT 760, MT 767, MT 785, MT 786, MT 787: Add usage rule for transmission outside Swift network. To clarify the practice of using the Swift message in "pretty print" to advise the beneficiary or applicant.
- MT 760: Add optional subfield for country subdivision in field 44H and clarify name and definition. For a number of countries, the law cannot be specified by a country code only.
- MT 767: Add optional field for reference of Advising Bank. This field is already present in field 23 of MT 760.
- MT 765: Add a new field for Requested New Date of Expiry of Local Undertaking. The new field shall
  provide more clarity and transparency for the local undertaking.
- MT 760 and MT 767: Increase the length of field 24G and allow Z-character set. In many countries, the 6 lines of 35 digits are not enough to detail the contact and address information where the guarantee should be sent or collected and there are issues due to the limited character set where some characters like @ which are important part of name and address are currently not allowed.
- MT 760: Update name/format/definition and addition of codes of field 39D. A change in definition and name will ease the use of the field and STP of information on the core trade systems.
- MT 760: Update definition of field 51 (Obligor/Instructing Party). Modify definition of field 51 in sequence C to avoid confusion with respect to the role of Obligor/Instructing Party.
- MT 700, MT 707, MT 710, MT 720: Increase the length of fields 44A, 44B, 44E, 44F of MT 700 to allow for more information.
- MT 710: Add a new field for instructions from intermediary bank.

- MT 720: Add a new field for instructions from transferring bank.
- MT 767: Implement network validated rule C3 in MT 767 about 24G and 24E to be compliant with rules in MT 760.
- MT 760: Include code DEPU (available in field 22D) along with DGAR in the NVR C11 so that the field 41a (Available With) is available only for Standby Letter of Credit STBY.

Swift continually applies editorial enhancements to its documentation to improve quality and ensure consistency. These changes are not published but are controlled in order to ensure that they have no impact on FIN validation.

**Important** 

This volume contains information effective as of the November 2023 Standards release. Therefore the 22 July 2022 edition of the Standards MT User Handbook volumes remains effective until November 2023.

### **Volume Formatting Explanation**

This volume of the Standards User Handbook set contains general information about the category and a detailed description of each message type which is currently available for use. For each message type, the following information is provided:

### **Message Type Scope**

The scope specifies the Sender and Receiver of the message and provides an explanation on how the message is used. In some messages, an example of the message flow is also provided.

### **Message Type Format Specifications**

The format specifications are the rules for the layout of the message type. This information is provided in table form with the following information:

### MT nnn (Message Type Name)

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	1
М	21	Related Reference	16x	2
Mandato	y Seqı	uence A (Sequence Name)		
М	25	Account Identification	35x	3
М	32a	Value Date, Currency Code, Amount	C or D	4
> Optional Repetitive Sequence B (Sequence Name)				•
0	52a	Ordering Institution	A or D	5
М	71B	Details of Charges	6*35x	6
0	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	7

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M = Mand	atory C	= Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply		

- MT nnn (Message Type Name) provides the message type number and name
- · Status indicates if the field is
  - **M** = Mandatory
  - **O** = Optional Network Validated Rules may apply

The status **M** for fields in optional (sub)sequences means that the field must be present if the (sub)sequence is present and is otherwise not allowed.

- · Tag is the field identification.
- Field Name is the detailed name of the field tag, for this message type.
- Content/Options provides permitted field length and characteristics. For information concerning field structure, notation and character restrictions, see the <u>Standards MT General Information</u>.
- No. identifies the number of the field in the Field Specifications for the message type.

Some messages are separated into sequences of fields, as shown above. An arrow indicates that a sequence of fields may be repeated.

### **MT Network Validated Rules**

Network validated rules are validated on the network, that is, rules for which an error code is defined. Rules specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, placing a **condition** on one of the fields specified. They are identified as **Cn**, or conditional rules.

### MT Usage Rules

Usage rules are not validated on the network, that is, rules for which no error code is defined, but are nevertheless mandatory for the correct usage of the message. Rules specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, or more than one Swift message.

### **MT Guidelines**

Guidelines are not validated on the network and are not mandatory for the correct usage of the message. They concern good practices. Guidelines specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, or more than one Swift message.

### **MT Field Specifications**

The rules for the use of each field in the message are specified in this section. Each field is identified by its index number (as shown in the **No.** column of the MT Format Specifications), field tag and detailed field name, followed by a description of the field, which may contain some or all of the following:

- FORMAT specifies the field formats which are allowed for the field.
- PRESENCE indicates if the field is mandatory, optional or conditional in its sequence.

- · DEFINITION specifies the definition of the field in the message type.
- CODES lists all codes available for use in the field. If there is more than one subfield for which codes
  are defined, each separate code list will be identified with a CODES heading. When a list of codes is
  validated by the network, the error code will be specified.
- NETWORK VALIDATED RULES specifies rules that are validated on the network, that is, rules for
  which an error code is defined. Generally, rules specified in this section affect only the field in which
  they appear. In some cases, rules which are validated at the message level, that is, rules which affect
  more than one field, are repeated in this section. This is the case when the rule does not affect the
  presence of the field, but information within several fields, for example, a currency which must be the
  same for more than one field in the message.
- USAGE RULES specifies rules that are not validated on the network, that is, rules for which no error
  code is defined, but are nevertheless mandatory for the correct usage of the field. Rules specified in
  this section affect only the field in which they appear.
- MARKET PRACTICE RULES specifies rules published by the Payments Market Practice Group (PMPG). It informs the reader of the existence of a global market practice document on the business process in which the concerned field is used. The absence of a market practice rule notation does not mean that no market practices exist for the concerned field. The presence of a market practice rule is merely an indicator of a known market practice. Furthermore, readers should be aware that in addition to global market practices there may also be country specific requirements that should be considered when using the field. For more details on PMPG market practice documentation, refer to www.pmpg.info.
- EXAMPLES provides one or more examples of the field as it will be formatted/used.

### **MT Mapping**

MT mapping provides an explanation of how to map the fields of the message into another Swift message, either of the same or a different message type.

### MT Examples

Examples are provided to illustrate the correct use of a message. Examples always include the following information:

- Narrative provides a brief description of a transaction
- **Information Flow** illustrates the relationships between the parties involved in the message. An explanation of the flow diagram can be found in the <u>Standards MT General Information</u>.
- Swift Message provides the message using the defined Swift format, and providing an explanation, where necessary, of the fields which have been used.

### **Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards**

### **Deletion of the National Currency Denomination Currency Codes**

See the <u>Standards MT General Information</u> for full details of the Euro-Related Information (ERI) and the impact on Standards MT message types.

# **Part 1 - Documentary Credits**

### **Documentary Credit Message Types**

The following table lists all Documentary Credit message types defined in Category 7.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type is signed (Y or N), the maximum message length for input (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with Swift for use in a message user group (Y or N).

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1</sup>	Max Length	MUG
700	Issue of a Documentary Credit	Indicates the terms and conditions of a documentary credit	Y	10,000	N
701	Issue of a Documentary Credit	Continuation of an MT 700	Y	10,000	N
705	Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit	Provides brief advice of a documentary credit for which full details will follow	Y	2,000	N
707	Amendment to a Documentary Credit	Informs the Receiver of amendments to the terms and conditions of a documentary credit	Y	10,000	N
708	Amendment to a Documentary Credit	Continuation of an MT 707	Y	10,000	N
710	Advice of a Third Bank's Documentary Credit	Advises the Receiver of the terms and conditions of a documentary credit	Y	10,000	N
711	Advice of a Third Bank's Documentary Credit	Continuation of an MT 710	Y	10,000	N
720	Transfer of a Documentary Credit	Advises the transfer of a documentary credit, or part thereof, to the bank advising the second beneficiary	Y	10,000	N
721	Transfer of a Documentary Credit	Continuation of an MT 720	Y	10,000	N
730	Acknowledgement	Acknowledges the receipt of a documentary credit message and may indicate that the message has been forwarded according to instructions. It may also be used to account for bank charges or to advise of acceptance or rejection of an amendment of a documentary credit	Y	2,000	N

МТ	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1</sup>	Max Length	MUG
734	Advice of Refusal	Advises the refusal of documents that are not in accordance with the terms and conditions of a documentary credit	Y	10,000	N

(1) A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

### Note

A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with Swift to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.

Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).

To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. The form is available through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, please contact Support.

### MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit

### MT 700 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank.

It is used to indicate the terms and conditions of a documentary credit which has been originated by the Sender (issuing bank).

### **MT 700 Format Specifications**

MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	40A	Form of Documentary Credit	24x	2
М	20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	<u>3</u>
0	23	Reference to Pre-Advice	16x	4
М	31C	Date of Issue	6!n	<u>5</u>
М	40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x]	<u>6</u>
М	31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	7
0	51a	Applicant Bank	A or D	<u>8</u>
М	50	Applicant	4*35x	9
М	59	Beneficiary	[/34x] <crlf>4*35x</crlf>	<u>10</u>
М	32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d	<u>11</u>
0	39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	<u>12</u>
0	39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	<u>13</u>
М	41a	Available With By	A or D	<u>14</u>
0	42C	Drafts at	3*35x	<u>15</u>
0	42a	Drawee	A or D	<u>16</u>
0	42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	<u>17</u>
0	42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	<u>18</u>
0	43P	Partial Shipments	11x	<u>19</u>
0	43T	Transhipment	11x	<u>20</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from/Place of Receipt	140z	<u>21</u>
0	44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	140z	<u>22</u>
0	44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	140z	<u>23</u>
0	44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to/Place of Delivery	140z	<u>24</u>
0	44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	<u>25</u>
0	44D	Shipment Period	6*65x	<u>26</u>
0	45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	<u>27</u>
0	46A	Documents Required	100*65z	28
0	47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	<u>29</u>
0	49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	<u>30</u>
0	49H	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	<u>31</u>
0	71D	Charges	6*35z	<u>32</u>
0	48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x]	<u>33</u>
М	49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	<u>34</u>
0	58a	Requested Confirmation Party	A or D	<u>35</u>
0	53a	Reimbursing Bank	A or D	<u>36</u>
0	78	Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank	12*65x	<u>37</u>
0	57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A, B, or D	<u>38</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>39</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

### MT 700 Network Validated Rules

- C1 When used, fields 42C and 42a must both be present (Error code(s): C90).
- C2 Either fields 42C and 42a together, or field 42M alone, or field 42P alone may be present. No other combination of these fields is allowed (Error code(s): C90).
- C3 Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).

### MT 700 Usage Rules

- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 701. Up to seven MTs 701 may be sent in addition to the MT 700.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the MT 700 must not be repeated in any related MT 701.
   Information in any related MT 701 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 700.
- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.
- To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use identifier codes rather than expressions such as **ourselves**, **yourselves**, **us**, or **you**.
- A bank receiving this message and transmitting its content any further outside of the SWIFT network
  must transmit the content including all its details in a way, that is clear and unambiguous to the
  recipient.

### **MT 700 Field Specifications**

### MT 700 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

#### **Format**

1!n/1!n (Number) (Total)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total must have a value in the range 1 to 8 (Error code(s):  $\mathbb{T}75$ ).

### MT 700 - 2. Field 40A: Form of Documentary Credit

### **Format**

Option A 24x (Type)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the type of credit.

#### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

IRREVOCABLE The documentary credit is irrevocable

IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE The documentary credit is irrevocable and transferable

### **Usage Rules**

Details of any special conditions applying to the transferability of the credit and/or the bank authorised to transfer the credit in a freely negotiable credit should be included in field 47A Additional Conditions.

### MT 700 - 3. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the Sender.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 700 - 4. Field 23: Reference to Pre-Advice

#### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

Use of this field indicates that the documentary credit has been pre-advised.

### **Usage Rules**

This field must contain the code PREADV followed by a slash '/' and a reference to the pre-advice, for example, by date.

### MT 700 - 5. Field 31C: Date of Issue

### **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank (Sender) considers the documentary credit as being issued.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 700 - 6. Field 40E: Applicable Rules

#### **Format**

Option E

30x[/35x]

(Applicable Rules) (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the rules the credit is subject to.

#### Codes

Applicable Rules must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T59):

EUCP LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the

ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of

issue.

EUCPURR LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the

ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements,

International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is

in effect on the date of issue.

OTHR The credit is subject to another set of rules, or the credit is not

subject to the version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield).

UCP LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform

Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on

the date of issue.

UCPURR LATEST VERSION

The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Narrative is only allowed if Applicable Rules is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

### MT 700 - 7. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option D 6!n29x (Date) (Place)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 700 - 8. Field 51a: Applicant Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the bank of the applicant customer, if different from the issuing bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### MT 700 - 9. Field 50: Applicant

#### **Format**

4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the party on behalf of which the documentary credit is being issued.

### MT 700 - 10. Field 59: Beneficiary

#### **Format**

[/34x] (Account) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the party in favour of which the documentary credit is being issued.

### MT 700 - 11. Field 32B: Currency Code, Amount

### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount of the documentary credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

### **Usage Rules**

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39A Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance or field 39C Additional Amounts Covered.

### MT 700 - 12. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

### **Format**

Option A 2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

### **Usage Rules**

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, the Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

### MT 700 - 13. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

### **Format**

Option C 4\*35x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

### MT 700 - 14. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

### **Format**

Option A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)
14x (Code)

Option D 4\*35x (Name and Address) 14x (Code)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available.

### Codes

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T68):

BY ACCEPTANCE

BY DEF PAYMENT

BY MIXED PYMT

BY NEGOTIATION

BY PAYMENT

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

For credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation
  of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well
  as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in field 47A and not in this
  field
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in field 47A and not in this field.

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase **Any bank in ...** (city or country). If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.

When Code contains either BY DEF PAYMENT or BY MIXED PYMT, the specific details of the payment terms must be specified in field 42P and 42M respectively.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean payment at sight.

### MT 700 - 15. Field 42C: Drafts at ...

### **Format**

Option C 3\*35x

(Narrative)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

### MT 700 - 16. Field 42a: Drawee

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

### **Definition**

This field identifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

The drawee must be a bank. If drafts on the applicant are required, they are to be listed as documents in field 46A.

The Party Identifier must not be present.

### MT 700 - 17. Field 42M: Mixed Payment Details

#### **Format**

Option M 4\*35x (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the payment dates, amounts and/or method for their determination in a documentary credit which is available by mixed payment.

### MT 700 - 18. Field 42P: Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details

### **Format**

Option P 4\*35x (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the payment date or method for its determination in a documentary credit which is available by deferred payment or negotiation only.

### MT 700 - 19. Field 43P: Partial Shipments

**Format** 

Option P 11x (Code)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies whether or not partial shipments are allowed under the documentary credit.

Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T64):

ALLOWED Allowed under the documentary credit.

CONDITIONAL Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.

NOT ALLOWED Not allowed under the documentary credit.

### MT 700 - 20. Field 43T: Transhipment

**Format** 

Option T 11x (Code)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies whether or not transhipment is allowed under the documentary credit.

Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T65):

ALLOWED Allowed under the documentary credit.

CONDITIONAL Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.

NOT ALLOWED Not allowed under the documentary credit.

# MT 700 - 21. Field 44A: Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

**Format** 

Option A 140z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.

### MT 700 - 22. Field 44E: Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

**Format** 

Option E 140z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

### MT 700 - 23. Field 44F: Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

**Format** 

Option F 140z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 700 - 24. Field 44B: Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../ Place of Delivery

**Format** 

Option B 140z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

### MT 700 - 25. Field 44C: Latest Date of Shipment

### **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the latest date for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 700 - 26. Field 44D: Shipment Period

### **Format**

Option D 6\*65x (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the period of time during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge.

### MT 700 - 27. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services

### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

### **Usage Rules**

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

### MT 700 - 28. Field 46A: Documents Required

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains a description of any documents required.

### **Usage Rules**

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

### MT 700 - 29. Field 47A: Additional Conditions

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

### **Usage Rules**

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

### **Example**

```
:47A:+NOT SUBJECT TO ICC UCP500
:47A:+SUBJECT TO ICC EUCP VERSION 1.0
```

### MT 700 - 30. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

#### **Format**

Option G 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

### MT 700 - 31. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

### **Format**

Option H 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to a bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions. Content of the field must specify to which bank it is addressed.

### MT 700 - 32. Field 71D: Charges

### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

information]

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information]] (Narrative) or or [//continuation of additional (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field may be used only to specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

### **Usage Rules**

In the absence of this field, all charges, except negotiation and transfer charges, are to be borne by the applicant.

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

### MT 700 - 33. Field 48: Period for Presentation in Days

### **Format**

3n[/35x] (Days) (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of calendar days after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance, or negotiation. Narrative must only be used to specify another type of date than a shipment date, for example invoice date, from which the period for presentation begins.

### **Usage Rules**

The absence of this field means that the presentation period is 21 days after the date of shipment, where applicable.

### MT 700 - 34. Field 49: Confirmation Instructions

#### **Format**

7!x (Instruction)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party.

#### Codes

Instruction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

CONFIRM The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit

MAY ADD The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit

WITHOUT No confirmation is requested

### MT 700 - 35. Field 58a: Requested Confirmation Party

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

Field must be present if confirmation instructions is MAY ADD or CONFIRM.

### MT 700 - 36. Field 53a: Reimbursing Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the name of the bank which has been authorised by the Sender to reimburse drawings under the documentary credit. This may be a branch of the Sender or the Receiver, or an entirely different bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

With the exception of a credit valid for negotiation, if there is a single direct account relationship, in the currency of the credit, between the Sender and the Receiver, the absence of field 53a means that this account relationship will be used for reimbursement.

# MT 700 - 37. Field 78: Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

#### **Format**

12\*65x (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies instructions to the paying, accepting or negotiating bank. It may also indicate if prenotification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required.

### **Usage Rules**

When used to indicate pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required, the number and type of days, that is, banking or calendar days, within which the issuing bank has to be notified should also be indicated.

### MT 700 - 38. Field 57a: 'Advise Through' Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the documentary credit is to be advised/confirmed to the beneficiary.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### MT 700 - 39. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

```
Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]
```

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

PHONBEN Telephone Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone.

beneficiary

TELEBEN Telecommunication Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of

telecommunication.

### **Usage Rules**

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

### MT 700 Examples

#### **Narrative**

ABC Company, Kaerntnerstrasse 3, Vienna, imports beer from Amdam Company, PO Box 123, Amsterdam, under a documentary credit.

ABC Co.'s bank is Österreichische Länderbank, Vienna. Amdam Co.'s bank is Bank Mees en Hope, Amsterdam.

In addition to the above information, the documentary credit is comprised of the following:

Documentary Credit Number: 123456

Date of Issue: 02 February 2015

Expiry Date: 30 April 2015

Place of Expiry: Confirming Bank

Amount: EUR 100000,

Advising Bank: Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank

Amsterdam

Available with: Confirming Bank

By sight payment

Description of goods: 400,000 Bottles of beer

Packed 12 to an export carton

FCA Amsterdam

Documents required: Signed Commercial Invoice in duplicate

Packing List in duplicate

Forwarding Agent's Certificate of Receipt, showing

goods addressed to Applicant

Presentation period: Documents to be presented within 6 days after date of

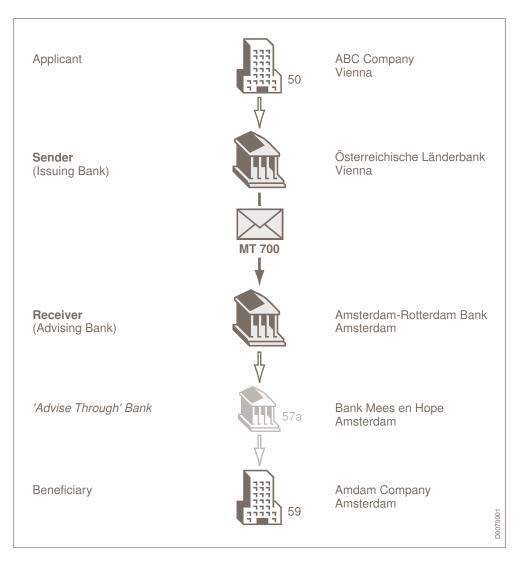
issuance of the Forwarding Agent's Certificate of Receipt

Confirming Bank: Bank Meese n Hope, Amsterdam

Transhipment Allowed

Partial Shipment Not Allowed

### **Information Flow**



### **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format	
Sender	OELBATWW	
Message Type	700	
Receiver	AMRONL2A	
Message Text		

Explanation	Format
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1
Form of Documentary Credit	:40A:IRREVOCABLE
Documentary Credit Number	:20:123456
Date of Issue	:31C:150202
Applicable Rules	:40E:UCP LATEST VERSION
Date and Place of Expiry	:31D:150430AMSTERDAM
Applicant	:50:ABC COMPANY  KAERNTNERSTRASSE 3  AT/VIENNA
Beneficiary	:59:AMDAM COMPANY PO BOX 123 NL/AMSTERDAM
Currency Code, Amount	:32B:EUR100000,
Available With By	:41a:meesnl2a By payment
Partial Shipments	:43P:NOT ALLOWED
Transhipment	:43T:ALLOWED
Port of Loading	:44E:AMSTERDAM
Port of Discharge	:44F:VIENNA
Latest Date of Shipment	:44C:150415
Description of Goods and/or Services	:45A:+400,000 BOTTLES OF BEER PACKED 12 TO AN EXPORT CARTON +FCA AMSTERDAM
Documents Required	:46A: +SIGNED COMMERCIAL INVOICE IN DUPLICATE  +PACKINGL LIST IN DUPLICATE  +FORWARDING AGENT'S CERTIFICATE OF RECEIPT, SHOWING GOODS ADDRESSED TO APPLICANT
Charges	:71D:ALL BANKING CHARGES OUTSIDE ISSUING BANK ARE FOR THE BENEFICIARY
Period for Presentation in Days	:48:6/FORWARDING AGENT'S CERT OF RECEIPT

Explanation	Format
Confirmation Instructions	:49:CONFIRM
Requested Confirmation Party	:58A:MEESNL2A
'Advise Through' Bank	:57A:MEESNL2A
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# MT 701 Issue of a Documentary Credit

# MT 701 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank.

It is used to indicate the terms and conditions of a documentary credit which has been originated by the Sender (issuing bank).

This message is sent in addition to an MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit, when the information in the documentary credit exceeds the maximum input message length of the MT 700.

# **MT 701 Format Specifications**

MT 701 Issue of a Documentary Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	2
0	45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	<u>3</u>
0	46A	Documents Required	100*65z	4
0	47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	<u>5</u>
0	49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	<u>6</u>
0	49H	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	7
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply			

# MT 701 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

# MT 701 Usage Rules

- Any rules the credit is subject to must be indicated in field 40E of the MT 700 this message relates to.
- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 701. Up to seven MTs 701 may be sent in addition to the MT 700.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not repeat information in the same field in the related MT 700. Information in this message must not conflict with any information that is present in the related MT 700.
- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.

- To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use identifier codes rather than expressions such as **ourselves**, **yourselves**, **us**, or **you**.
- The advising bank must advise a documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

# **MT 701 Field Specifications**

# MT 701 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

#### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Number and Total must have a value in the range 2 to 8 and Number must be less than or equal to Total (Error code(s): T75).

#### **Usage Rules**

Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 701, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 701, up to a maximum of seven MTs 701.

# MT 701 - 2. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the Sender.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **Usage Rules**

This field must be the same as field 20 in the related MT 700.

# MT 701 - 3. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

#### **Usage Rules**

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

# MT 701 - 4. Field 46A: Documents Required

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains a description of any documents required.

#### **Usage Rules**

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

#### MT 701 - 5. Field 47A: Additional Conditions

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

#### **Usage Rules**

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

#### **Example**

```
:47A:+NOT SUBJECT TO ICC UCP500
:47A:+SUBJECT TO ICC EUCP VERSION 1.0
```

# MT 701 - 6. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

#### **Format**

Option G 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

# MT 701 - 7. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

#### **Format**

Option H 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to a bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions. Content of the field must specify to which bank it is addressed.

# MT 705 Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit

# MT 705 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank.

It is a brief advice of a documentary credit, the full details of which will follow.

The pre-advice is not an operative credit instrument. Unless otherwise stated, the issuing bank must forward the operative credit instrument, that is, MT 700 Issue of a Documentary credit, without delay.

# **MT 705 Format Specifications**

MT 705 Pre-Advice of a Documentary Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	40A	Form of Documentary Credit	24x	1
М	20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	2
М	31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	<u>3</u>
М	50	Applicant	4*35x	4
М	59	Beneficiary	[/34x] <crlf>4*35x</crlf>	<u>5</u>
М	32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d	<u>6</u>
0	39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	7
0	39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	8
0	41a	Available With By	A or D	9
0	44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from/Place of Receipt	140z	<u>10</u>
0	44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	140z	<u>11</u>
0	44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	140z	<u>12</u>
0	44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to/Place of Delivery	140z	<u>13</u>
0	44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	<u>14</u>
0	44D	Shipment Period	6*65x	<u>15</u>
0	45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	<u>16</u>
0	57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A, B, or D	<u>17</u>
0	79Z	Narrative	35*50z	<u>18</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>19</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

### MT 705 Network Validated Rules

C1 Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).

# **MT 705 Field Specifications**

# MT 705 - 1. Field 40A: Form of Documentary Credit

**Format** 

Option A 24x (Type)

**Presence** 

Mandatory

**Definition** 

This field specifies the type of credit.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

IRREVOCABLE The documentary credit is irrevocable

IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE The documentary credit is irrevocable and transferable

# MT 705 - 2. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the Sender.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 705 - 3. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option D 6!n29x (Date) (Place)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 705 - 4. Field 50: Applicant

#### **Format**

4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party on behalf of which the documentary credit is being issued.

# MT 705 - 5. Field 59: Beneficiary

#### **Format**

[/34x] (Account) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party in favour of which the documentary credit is being issued.

# MT 705 - 6. Field 32B: Currency Code, Amount

#### **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field contains the currency and amount of the documentary credit.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

#### **Usage Rules**

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39A Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance or field 39C Additional Amounts Covered.

# MT 705 - 7. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

#### **Format**

Option A

2n/2n

(Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

#### **Usage Rules**

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

### MT 705 - 8. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

#### **Format**

Option C

4\*35x

(Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

# MT 705 - 9. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

#### **Format**

Option A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

14x (Code)

Option D 4\*35x (Name and Address)

14x (Code)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available.

#### Codes

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): 168):

BY ACCEPTANCE

BY DEF PAYMENT

BY MIXED PYMT

BY NEGOTIATION

BY PAYMENT

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

#### **Usage Rules**

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase **Any bank in** ... (city or country).

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean payment at sight.

# MT 705 - 10. Field 44A: Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

#### **Format**

Option A 140z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 705 - 11. Field 44E: Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

#### **Format**

Option E 140z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

### MT 705 - 12. Field 44F: Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

#### **Format**

Option F 140z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 705 - 13. Field 44B: Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../ Place of Delivery

#### **Format**

Option B 140z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 705 - 14. Field 44C: Latest Date of Shipment

#### **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the latest date for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 705 - 15. Field 44D: Shipment Period

#### **Format**

Option D 6\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the period of time during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge.

# MT 705 - 16. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains a description of the goods or services.

#### **Usage Rules**

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

# MT 705 - 17. Field 57a: 'Advise Through' Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the pre-advice of a documentary credit is to be advised to the beneficiary.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### MT 705 - 18. Field 79Z: Narrative

#### **Format**

Option Z 35\*50z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information concerning the documentary credit.

#### MT 705 - 19. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

· O

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

PHONBEN Telephone Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone.

beneficiary

TELEBEN Telecommunication Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of

telecommunication.

#### **Usage Rules**

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 705 Examples

#### **Narrative**

ABC Company, Kaerntnerstrasse 3, Vienna, imports beer from Amdam Company, PO Box 123, Amsterdam, under a documentary credit.

ABC Co.'s bank is Österreichische Länderbank, Vienna. Amdam Co.'s bank is Bank Mees en Hope, Amsterdam.

In addition to the above information, the documentary credit is comprised of the following:

Documentary Credit Number: 123456

Date of Issue: 02 Feb 2015

Expiry Date: 30 Apr 2015

Place of Expiry: Confirming Bank

Amount: EUR100000,

Advising Bank: Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank

Amsterdam

Available with: Confirming Bank

By sight payment

Description of goods: 400,000 Bottles of beer

Packed 12 to an export carton

FCA Amsterdam

Documents required: Signed Commercial Invoice in duplicate

Packing List in duplicate

Forwarding Agent's Certificate of Receipt, showing

goods addressed to Applicant

Presentation period: Documents to be presented within 6 days after date of

issuance of the Forwarding Agent's Certificate of Receipt

Confirming Bank: Bank Meese n Hope, Amsterdam

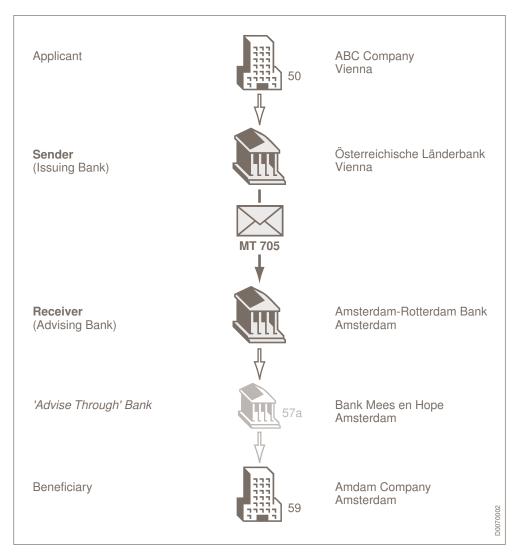
Transhipment Allowed

Partial Shipment Not Allowed

Österreichische Länderbank sends a pre-advice of the credit to the advising bank, Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank, Amsterdam.

(To review the issue of the documentary credit with all of the credit details, see the Example Section of the MT 700).

#### Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format
Sender	OELBATWW
Message Type	705
Receiver	AMRONL2A
Message Text	
Form of Documentary Credit	:40A:IRREVOCABLE
Documentary Credit Number	:20:123456
Date and Place of Expiry	:31D:150430AMSTERDAM

Explanation	Format
Applicant	:50:ABC COMPANY KAERNTNERSTRASSE 3 AT/VIENNA
Beneficiary	:59:AMDAM COMPANY PO BOX 123 NL/AMSTERDAM
Currency Code/Amount	:32B:EUR100000,
Available With By	:41A:MEESNL2A BY PAYMENT
Description of Goods	:45A:+400,000 BOTTLES OF BEER PACKED 12 TO AN EXPORT CARTON +FCA AMSTERDAM
'Advise Through' Bank	:57A:MEESNL2A
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# MT 707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit

# MT 707 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the advising bank. It may also be sent by an advising bank to another advising bank or by a transferring bank to an advising bank.

It is used to inform the Receiver about amendments to the terms and conditions of a documentary credit issued by the Sender or by a third bank.

The amendment is to be considered as part of the documentary credit, unless the MT 707 is used to convey only brief details of the amendment, details of which are to follow.

# **MT 707 Format Specifications**

MT 707 Amendment to a Documentary Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
М	21	Receiver's Reference	16x	<u>3</u>
М	23	Issuing Bank's Reference	16x	4
0	52a	Issuing Bank	A or D	<u>5</u>
0	50B	Non-Bank Issuer	4*35x	<u>6</u>
М	31C	Date of Issue	6!n	7
М	26E	Number of Amendment	3n	8
М	30	Date of Amendment	6!n	9
М	22A	Purpose of Message	4!c	<u>10</u>
0	23S	Cancellation Request	6!a	<u>11</u>
0	40A	Form of Documentary Credit	24x	<u>12</u>
0	40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x]	<u>13</u>
0	31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	<u>14</u>
0	50	Changed Applicant Details	4*35x	<u>15</u>
0	59	Beneficiary	[/34x] <crlf>4*35x</crlf>	<u>16</u>
0	32B	Increase of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	<u>17</u>
0	33B	Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	<u>18</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	<u>19</u>
0	39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	<u>20</u>
0	41a	Available With By	A or D	<u>21</u>
0	42C	Drafts at	3*35x	<u>22</u>
0	42a	Drawee	A or D	<u>23</u>
0	42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	<u>24</u>
0	42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	<u>25</u>
0	43P	Partial Shipments	11x	<u>26</u>
0	43T	Transhipment	11x	<u>27</u>
0	44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from/Place of Receipt	140z	28
0	44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	140z	<u>29</u>
0	44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	140z	<u>30</u>
0	44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to/Place of Delivery	140z	31
0	44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	<u>32</u>
0	44D	Shipment Period	6*65x	<u>33</u>
0	45B	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	<u>34</u>
0	46B	Documents Required	100*65z	<u>35</u>
0	47B	Additional Conditions	100*65z	<u>36</u>
0	49M	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	<u>37</u>
0	49N	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	<u>38</u>
0	71D	Charges	6*35z	<u>39</u>
0	71N	Amendment Charge Payable By	4!c <crlf>[6*35z]</crlf>	<u>40</u>
0	48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x]	41
0	49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	<u>42</u>
0	58a	Requested Confirmation Party	A or D	<u>43</u>
0	53a	Reimbursing Bank	A or D	44

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	78	Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank	12*65x	<u>45</u>
0	57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A, B, or D	<u>46</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>47</u>
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply			

### MT 707 Network Validated Rules

- C1 At least one field must be present after field 22A (Error code(s): C30).
- C2 Either field 32B or field 33B may be present, but not both (Error code(s): c12).
- C3 Either field 50B or field 52a, but not both, must be present (Error code(s): c06).
- **C4** Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).

# MT 707 Usage Rules

- When the amendment to a documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional amendment to a documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 708. Up to seven MTs 708 may be sent in addition to the MT 707.
- Terms and conditions which are not mentioned in the amendment message remain unchanged.
- Unless otherwise specified, the MT 707 is intended to form part of the operative instrument.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the MT 707 must not be repeated in any related MT 708. Information in any related MT 708 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 707.
- The cancellation of a documentary credit takes the form of an amendment. The MT 707 must therefore be used.
- The specific fields for amendments must be used. Field 22A identifies the purpose of the message. All
  fields up to 22A are used to identify the documentary credit and to identify the amendment. Fields after
  22A specify details of the amendment. Only those fields that require amendment must be present.
- When an MT 707 conveys the actual and complete amendment, it is intended to form part of the operative instrument.
- When an MT 707 is used to convey only brief details which are not intended to form part of the operative instrument, field 72Z must contain the phrase DETAILS TO FOLLOW.
- If the amendment contains reimbursement instructions which were not previously indicated in the original credit and unless otherwise specified, reimbursements under the Documentary credit issued are, if applicable, subject to the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which are in effect on the date of issue. The advising bank, that is, the Receiver of the message, should, where applicable, inform the nominated bank when the reimbursement is subject to ICC URR. In case of a freely negotiable credit this should be done by informing the beneficiary.

• When an amendment requires the deletion of a text field (for example, 42M, 44A, 44E), the corresponding field must be included and must contain the text "DELETE". If it is not a text field, then the removal of the field must be indicated in 47B.

# **MT 707 Field Specifications**

### MT 707 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

#### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit amendment, and the total number of messages in the series.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total must have a value in the range 1 to 8 (Error code(s):  $\pm 75$ ).

#### MT 707 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 707 - 3. Field 21: Receiver's Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field contains the reference number assigned to the documentary credit by the Receiver of the message.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **Usage Rules**

If the Receiver's reference is not known, NONREF must be used in this field.

# MT 707 - 4. Field 23: Issuing Bank's Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which was assigned by the issuing bank.

# MT 707 - 5. Field 52a: Issuing Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the issuing bank.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

#### **Usage Rules**

When the MT 707 is used to advise a bank of amendments to a documentary credit by a third bank, this field must specify the issuing bank.

### MT 707 - 6. Field 50B: Non-Bank Issuer

**Format** 

Option B 4\*35x (Name and Address)

**Presence** 

Conditional (see rule C3)

**Definition** 

This field specifies the non-bank issuer of the credit.

### MT 707 - 7. Field 31C: Date of Issue

**Format** 

Option C 6!n (Date)

**Presence** 

Mandatory

**Definition** 

This field specifies the date of the original issue of the documentary credit, that is, the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 707 - 8. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

**Format** 

Option E 3n

**Presence** 

Mandatory

**Definition** 

This field specifies the sequence number that identifies this amendment.

#### MT 707 - 9. Field 30: Date of Amendment

**Format** 

6!n (Date)

**Presence** 

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being amended.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 707 - 10. Field 22A: Purpose of Message

#### **Format**

Option A 4!c (Purpose)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the purpose of this message.

#### Codes

Purpose must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

ACNF Advice and confirmation of the credit amendment. The sender advises and confirms the

amendment.

ADVI Advice of the credit amendment. The sender advises the amendment.

ISSU Issuance of the credit amendment. The sender issues the amendment.

# MT 707 - 11. Field 23S: Cancellation Request

#### **Format**

Option S 6!a (Request)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies that the instrument is requested to be cancelled.

#### Codes

Request must contain the following code (Error code(s): T93):

CANCEL This is a request to cancel the instrument

# MT 707 - 12. Field 40A: Form of Documentary Credit

**Format** 

Option A 24x (Type)

**Presence** 

Conditional (see rule C1)

**Definition** 

This field specifies the type of credit, if changed.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

IRREVOCABLE The documentary credit is irrevocable

IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE The documentary credit is irrevocable and transferable

### MT 707 - 13. Field 40E: Applicable Rules

**Format** 

Option E 30x[/35x] (Applicable Rules) (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Conditional (see rule C1)

**Definition** 

This field specifies the rules the credit is subject to, if changed.

Codes

Applicable Rules must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T59):

EUCP LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the

ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of

issue.

EUCPURR LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the

ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the

Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements,

International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is

in effect on the date of issue.

OTHR The credit is subject to another set of rules, or the credit is not

subject to the version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield).

UCP LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform

Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on

the date of issue.

UCPURR LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform

Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Narrative is only allowed if Applicable Rules is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

### MT 707 - 14. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option D 6!n29x (Date) (Place)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented, if changed.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 707 - 15. Field 50: Changed Applicant Details

#### **Format**

4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party on behalf of which the documentary credit is being issued, if details have changed

### MT 707 - 16. Field 59: Beneficiary

#### **Format**

[/34x] (Account) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the new party in favour of which the documentary credit is issued, if changed.

# MT 707 - 17. Field 32B: Increase of Documentary Credit Amount

#### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

#### **Definition**

This field contains the currency and amount of an increase in the documentary credit amount, if changed.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

#### **Usage Rules**

The currency of any increase in the credit amount must be in the same currency as that of the original credit amount.

# MT 707 - 18. Field 33B: Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount

#### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

#### **Definition**

This field contains the currency and amount of a decrease in the documentary credit amount, if changed.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

#### **Usage Rules**

The currency of any decrease in the credit amount must be in the same currency as that of the original credit amount.

### MT 707 - 19. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

#### **Format**

Option A 2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount, if changed.

#### MT 707 - 20. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

#### **Format**

Option C 4\*35x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to any additional amounts covered, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

# MT 707 - 21. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

#### **Format**

 Option A
 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

 14x
 (Code)

 Option D
 4\*35x (Name and Address)

 14x
 (Code)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available, if these elements have changed.

#### Codes

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T68):

BY ACCEPTANCE

BY DEF PAYMENT

BY MIXED PYMT

BY NEGOTIATION

BY PAYMENT

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): cos).

#### MT 707 - 22. Field 42C: Drafts at ...

#### **Format**

Option C 3\*35x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit, if changed.

### MT 707 - 23. Field 42a: Drawee

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit, if changed.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### MT 707 - 24. Field 42M: Mixed Payment Details

#### **Format**

Option M 4\*35x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the payment dates, amounts and/or method for their determination in a documentary credit which is available by mixed payment, if these elements have changed.

### MT 707 - 25. Field 42P: Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details

#### **Format**

Option P 4\*35x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the payment date or method for its determination in a documentary credit which is available by deferred payment or negotiation only, if these elements have changed.

# MT 707 - 26. Field 43P: Partial Shipments

#### **Format**

Option P 11x (Code)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies whether or not partial shipments are allowed under the documentary credit, if changed.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T64):

ALLOWED Allowed under the documentary credit.

CONDITIONAL Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.

NOT ALLOWED Not allowed under the documentary credit.

# MT 707 - 27. Field 43T: Transhipment

#### **Format**

Option T 11x (Code)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies whether or not transhipment is allowed under the documentary credit, if changed.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T65):

ALLOWED Allowed under the documentary credit.

CONDITIONAL Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.

NOT ALLOWED Not allowed under the documentary credit.

# MT 707 - 28. Field 44A: Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

#### **Format**

Option A 140z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 707 - 29. Field 44E: Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

#### **Format**

Option E 140z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

### MT 707 - 30. Field 44F: Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

#### **Format**

Option F 140z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 707 - 31. Field 44B: Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../ Place of Delivery

#### **Format**

Option B 140z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to the place of final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 707 - 32. Field 44C: Latest Date of Shipment

#### **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C4)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to the latest date for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge, if changed.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 707 - 33. Field 44D: Shipment Period

#### **Format**

Option D 6\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C4)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the period of time, if changed, during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge, if changed.

### MT 707 - 34. Field 45B: Description of Goods and/or Services

#### **Format**

Option B 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

#### The following line formats must be used:

Line 1 /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-100 [/6c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services, if changed.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T67):

ADD Add Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

DELETE Delete Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or

line item

REPALL Replace all Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No

other code may be used.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

#### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of goods and/or services is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

### MT 707 - 35. Field 46B: Documents Required

#### **Format**

Option B 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

#### The following line formats must be used:

```
Line 1 /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-100 [/6c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]
```

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

Add

#### **Definition**

ADD

This field contains a description of any documents required, if changed.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T93):

		line item)	
DELETE	Delete	Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or line item)	
REPALL	Replace all	Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No	

other code may be used.

Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or

#### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

#### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of documents required is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

### MT 707 - 36. Field 47B: Additional Conditions

#### **Format**

Option B 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

#### The following line formats must be used:

Line 1 /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-100 [/6c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

r or

[continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit, if changed.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T67):

ADD Add Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

DELETE Delete Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

REPALL Replace all Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No

other code may be used.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

#### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of additional conditions is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

### MT 707 - 37. Field 49M: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

### **Format**

Option M 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

The following line formats must be used:

Line 1 /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-100 [/6c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or

[continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions, if changed, applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T93):

ADD Add Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

DELETE Delete Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

REPALL Replace all Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No

other code may be used.

### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of special payment conditions is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

### MT 707 - 38. Field 49N: Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

### **Format**

Option N 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

The following line formats must be used:

Line 1 /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-100 [/6c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative) or or [continuation of additional (Narrative) information]

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions, if changed, applicable to a bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions. Content of the field must specify to which bank it is addressed.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T67):

ADD Add Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

DELETE Delete Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

REPALL Replace all Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No

other code may be used.

### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of special payment conditions is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

### MT 707 - 39. Field 71D: Charges

### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code)(Currency)(Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

.

[//continuation of additional (Narrative) information]

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field may be used only to specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary, if changed.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

### MT 707 - 40. Field 71N: Amendment Charge Payable By

### **Format**

Option N 4!c (Code)
[6\*35z] (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the party responsible for this amendment charge (on both sides).

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

APPL Applicant.

BENE Beneficiary

OTHR Other party

### **Usage Rules**

Narrative text may only be used with code OTHR.

### MT 707 - 41. Field 48: Period for Presentation in Days

### **Format**

3n[/35x] (Days) (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the new number of calendar days after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance, or negotiation, if changed. Narrative should only be used to specify another type of date than a shipment date, for example invoice date, from which the period for presentation begins.

### MT 707 - 42. Field 49: Confirmation Instructions

### **Format**

7!x (Instruction)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field contains confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party, if changed.

### Codes

Instruction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

CONFIRM The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit

MAY ADD The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit

WITHOUT No confirmation is requested

### MT 707 - 43. Field 58a: Requested Confirmation Party

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation, if changed.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

Field must be present if confirmation instructions is MAY ADD or CONFIRM.

### MT 707 - 44. Field 53a: Reimbursing Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the name of the bank which has been authorised by the Sender to reimburse drawings under the documentary credit, if changed. This may be a branch of the Sender or the Receiver, or an entirely different bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## MT 707 - 45. Field 78: Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

### **Format**

12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies instructions to the paying, accepting or negotiating bank, if changed.

### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of instructions is amended.

### MT 707 - 46. Field 57a: 'Advise Through' Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the documentary credit amendment is to be advised to the beneficiary.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### MT 707 - 47. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

```
Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]
```

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

PHONBEN	Telephone	Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone.
	beneficiary	

TELEBEN Telecommunication Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

### **Usage Rules**

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

### MT 707 Examples

### **Narrative**

On 05 February 2015 Österreichische Länderbank, Vienna subsequently notifies Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank, Amsterdam of the following amendments to the terms and conditions of the documentary credit issued on 02 February 2015.

The expiry date of the credit is extended to 29 May 2015.

The latest shipment date of the credit is extended to 15 May 2015.

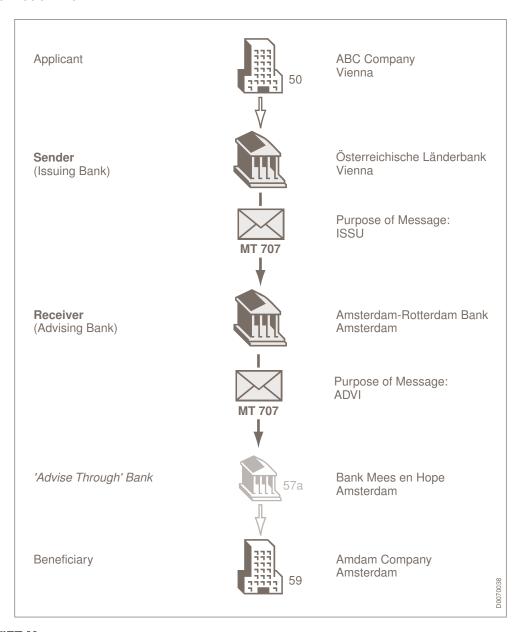
The amount of the credit is increased by 50,000 euro to 150,000 euro.

Additional documents required:

- · Copy of Certificate of Origin showing goods are of Belgian origin
- · Copy of Consular Invoice mentioning import registration number 123

(To review the MT 700 that was sent to issue this documentary credit, see the example in the MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit)

### Information Flow



### **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	OELBATWW
Message Type	707
Receiver	AMRONL2A
Message Text	
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1
Sender's Reference	:20:OST12588

Explanation	Format
Receiver's Reference	:21:NONREF
Issuing Bank's Reference	:23:123456
Issuing Bank	:52A:OELBATWW
Date of Issue	:31C:150202
Number of Amendment	:26E:001
Date of Amendment	:30:150205
Purpose of Message	:22A:ISSU
Date and Place of Expiry	:31D:150529AMSTERDAM
Increase of Documentary Credit Amount	:32B:EUR50000,
Latest Date of Shipment	:44C:150515
Documents Required	:46B:/ADD/+COPY OF CERTIFICATE OF ORIGIN SHOWING GOODS ARE OF BELGIAN ORIGIN /ADD/+COPY OF CONSULAR INVOICE MENTIONING IMPORT REGISTRATION NUMBER 123
'Advise Through' Bank	:57A:MEESNL2A
End of Message Text/Trailer	

### MT 708 Amendment to a Documentary Credit

### MT 708 Scope

This message is sent in conjunction with the MT 707 message by the party that issues the amendment.

This message specifies the wording of the amendment.

### **MT 708 Format Specifications**

MT 708 Amendment to a Documentary Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
М	21	Receiver's Reference	16x	<u>3</u>
М	23	Issuing Bank's Reference	16x	4
М	26E	Number of Amendment	3n	<u>5</u>
М	30	Date of Amendment	6!n	<u>6</u>
0	45B	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	7
0	46B	Documents Required	100*65z	<u>8</u>
0	47B	Additional Conditions	100*65z	9
0	49M	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	<u>10</u>
0	49N	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	<u>11</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

### **MT 708 Network Validated Rules**

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

### MT 708 Usage Rules

When the documentary credit amendment message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit amendment information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 708. Up to seven MTs 708 may be sent in addition to the MT 707.

Information in fields of MT 708 must not repeat information in the same fields in the related MT 707 or any related MTs 708.

Information in fields of MT 708 must not be in conflict with information in the same fields in the related MT 707 or any related MTs 708.

### MT 708 Field Specifications

### MT 708 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit amendment, and the total number of messages in the series.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Number and Total must have a value in the range 2 to 8 and Number must be less than or equal to Total (Error code(s): T75).

### **Usage Rules**

Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 708, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 708, up to a maximum of seven MTs 708.

### MT 708 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 708 - 3. Field 21: Receiver's Reference

### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the reference number assigned to the documentary credit by the Receiver of the message.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **Usage Rules**

If the Receiver's reference is not known, NONREF must be used in this field.

### MT 708 - 4. Field 23: Issuing Bank's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which was assigned by the issuing bank.

### **Usage Rules**

This field must be the same as field 23 in the related MT 707.

### MT 708 - 5. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

### **Format**

Option E 3n

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the sequence number that identifies this amendment.

### **Usage Rules**

This field must be the same as field 26E in the related MT 707.

### MT 708 - 6. Field 30: Date of Amendment

### **Format**

6!n (Date)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the documentary credit amendment is issued.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### **Usage Rules**

This field must be the same as field 30 in the related MT 707.

### MT 708 - 7. Field 45B: Description of Goods and/or Services

### **Format**

Option B 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

### The following line formats must be used:

Line 1	/6c/[additional information]	(Code) (Narrative)
Lines 2-100	<pre>[/6c/[additional information]] or [continuation of additional information]</pre>	(Code) (Narrative) or (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to the goods and/or services.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T67):

ADD	Add	Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or
		line item)

Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or DELETE Delete

REPALL Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No Replace all

other code may be used.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of goods and/or services is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

### MT 708 - 8. Field 46B: Documents Required

#### **Format**

Option B 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

### The following line formats must be used:

```
Line 1 /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-100 [/6c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative) or or [continuation of additional (Narrative) information]
```

### **Presence**

Optional

ADD

bbA

### **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to the documents required.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T93):

7.00	7.00	line item)
DELETE	Delete	Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or line item)
REPALL	Replace all	Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.

Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or

### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of documents required is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

### MT 708 - 9. Field 47B: Additional Conditions

### **Format**

Option B 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

### The following line formats must be used:

Line 1 /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-100 [/6c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

r or

[continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to the conditions of the documentary credit.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T67):

ADD Add Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

DELETE Delete Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

REPALL Replace all Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No

other code may be used.

### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of additional conditions is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

### MT 708 - 10. Field 49M: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

### **Format**

Option M 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

The following line formats must be used:

Line 1 /6c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-100 [/6c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or

[continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T93):

ADD Add Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

DELETE Delete Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or

line item)

REPALL Replace all Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No

other code may be used.

### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of special payment conditions is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

### MT 708 - 11. Field 49N: Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

### **Format**

Option N 100\*65z (Narrative Structured Text)

### The following line formats must be used:

Line 1	/6c/[additional information]	(Code) (Narrative)
Lines 2-100	<pre>[/6c/[additional information]] or [continuation of additional information]</pre>	(Code) (Narrative) or (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to a bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions. Content of the field must specify to which bank it is addressed.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes must be used in Code (Error code(s): T67):

ADD	Add	Must be followed by the text to be added (a sentence, paragraph or line item)
DELETE	Delete	Must be followed by the text to be deleted (a sentence, paragraph or line item)
REPALL	Replace all	Must be followed by the text that replaces all text in same field. No other code may be used.

### **Network Validated Rules**

If code REPALL is used, it must be used only once in the field, and no other code must be used (Error code(s): D06).

### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that description of special payment conditions is amended.

Each code used must be between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. It may be followed by additional narrative text.

Narrative text relating to a preceding code, which is continued on the next line(s), must not start with a slash '/' on a new line.

# MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit

### MT 710 Scope

This message is sent by an advising bank, which has received a documentary credit from the issuing bank or the non-bank issuer, to the bank advising the beneficiary or another advising bank.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of a documentary credit.

### **MT 710 Format Specifications**

MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	40B	Form of Documentary Credit	24x <crlf>24x</crlf>	2
М	20	Sender's Reference	16x	<u>3</u>
М	21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	4
0	23	Reference to Pre-Advice	16x	<u>5</u>
М	31C	Date of Issue	6!n	<u>6</u>
М	40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x]	7
М	31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	8
0	52a	Issuing Bank	A or D	9
0	50B	Non-Bank Issuer	4*35x	<u>10</u>
0	51a	Applicant Bank	A or D	<u>11</u>
М	50	Applicant	4*35x	<u>12</u>
М	59	Beneficiary	[/34x] <crif>4*35x</crif>	<u>13</u>
М	32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d	<u>14</u>
0	39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	<u>15</u>
0	39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	<u>16</u>
М	41a	Available With By	A or D	<u>17</u>
0	42C	Drafts at	3*35x	<u>18</u>
0	42a	Drawee	A or D	<u>19</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No
0	42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	<u>20</u>
0	42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	<u>21</u>
0	43P	Partial Shipments	11x	<u>22</u>
0	43T	Transhipment	11x	<u>23</u>
0	44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from/Place of Receipt	140z	24
0	44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	140z	<u>25</u>
0	44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	140z	<u>26</u>
0	44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to/Place of Delivery	140z	27
0	44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	<u>28</u>
0	44D	Shipment Period	6*65x	<u>29</u>
0	45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	<u>30</u>
0	46A	Documents Required	100*65z	<u>31</u>
0	47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	<u>32</u>
0	49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	<u>33</u>
0	49H	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	<u>34</u>
0	71D	Charges	6*35z	<u>35</u>
0	48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x]	<u>36</u>
М	49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	<u>37</u>
0	58a	Requested Confirmation Party	A or D	<u>38</u>
0	53a	Reimbursing Bank	A or D	<u>39</u>
0	78	Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank	12*65x	40
0	78D	Instructions from Intermediary Bank	12*65x	41
0	57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A, B, or D	42
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	43

### MT 710 Network Validated Rules

- C1 When used, fields 42C and 42a must both be present (Error code(s): C90).
- C2 Either fields 42C and 42a together, or field 42M alone, or field 42P alone may be present. No other combination of these fields is allowed (Error code(s): C90).
- C3 Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).
- C4 Either field 52a or field 50B, but not both, must be present (Error code(s): c06).

### MT 710 Usage Rules

- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 711. Up to seven MTs 711 may be sent in addition to the MT 710.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the MT 710 must not be repeated in any related MT 711. Information in any related MT 711 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 710.
- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.
- To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use identifier codes rather than expressions such as ourselves, yourselves, us, or you.
- If this message is used to advise a non-bank issued documentary credit, field 50B must be present.
- The advising bank must advise a documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

### **MT 710 Field Specifications**

### MT 710 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total must have a value in the range 1 to 8 (Error code(s): T75).

### MT 710 - 2. Field 40B: Form of Documentary Credit

### **Format**

Option B 24x (Type) 24x(Code)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the type of credit and whether or not the Sender is adding its confirmation to the credit.

### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

**IRREVOCABLE** The documentary credit is irrevocable

IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE The documentary credit is irrevocable and transferable

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T66):

ADDING OUR CONFIRMATION The Sender is adding its confirmation to the credit

WITHOUT OUR CONFIRMATION The Sender is not adding its confirmation to the credit

### **Usage Rules**

Details of any special conditions applying to the transferability of the credit and/or the bank authorised to transfer the credit in a freely negotiable credit should be included in field 47A Additional Conditions.

### MT 710 - 3. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the reference number which the Sender has assigned to the documentary credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 710 - 4. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 710 - 5. Field 23: Reference to Pre-Advice

#### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies if the documentary credit has been pre-advised.

### **Usage Rules**

This field must contain the code PREADV followed by a slash '/' and a reference to the pre-advice, for example, by date.

### MT 710 - 6. Field 31C: Date of Issue

### **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### **Usage Rules**

If this field was not present in the MT 700/701 Issue of a Documentary Credit, the date of issue is the date on which the MT 700/701 was sent.

### MT 710 - 7. Field 40E: Applicable Rules

### **Format**

Option E 30x[/35x](Applicable Rules) (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the rules the credit is subject to.

### Codes

Applicable Rules must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T59):

**EUCP LATEST VERSION** The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the

> ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations. International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of

**EUCPURR LATEST VERSION** The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the

> ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations. International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the

> Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is

in effect on the date of issue.

**OTHR** The credit is subject to another set of rules, or the credit is not

> subject to the version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield).

**UCP LATEST VERSION** The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform

> Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on

the date of issue.

**UCPURR LATEST VERSION** The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform

> Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Narrative is only allowed if Applicable Rules is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

### MT 710 - 8. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

### **Format**

Option D 6!n29x (Date) (Place)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 710 - 9. Field 52a: Issuing Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C4)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the issuing bank of the credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### MT 710 - 10. Field 50B: Non-Bank Issuer

### **Format**

Option B 4\*35x (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C4)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the non-bank issuer of the credit.

### MT 710 - 11. Field 51a: Applicant Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x](Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the bank of the applicant customer, if different from the issuing bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### MT 710 - 12. Field 50: Applicant

### **Format**

4\*35x (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### Definition

This field specifies the party on behalf of which the documentary credit has been issued.

### MT 710 - 13. Field 59: Beneficiary

### **Format**

[/34x] (Account) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the party in favour of which the documentary credit has been issued.

For Standards MT November 2023

### MT 710 - 14. Field 32B: Currency Code, Amount

### **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount of the documentary credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

### **Usage Rules**

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39A Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance or field 39C Additional Amounts Covered.

### MT 710 - 15. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

### **Format**

Option A

2n/2n

(Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

### **Usage Rules**

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

### MT 710 - 16. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

### **Format**

Option C

4\*35x

(Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

### Message Reference Guide

### MT 710 - 17. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

### **Format**

Option A 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

14x (Code)

Option D 4\*35x (Name and Address)

> 14x (Code)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available.

#### Codes

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T68):

BY ACCEPTANCE

BY DEF PAYMENT

BY MIXED PYMT

BY NEGOTIATION

BY PAYMENT

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

For credits subject to eUCP:

- · If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in field 47A and not in this
- · If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in field 47A and not in this field.

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase Any bank in ... (city or country).

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.

When Code contains either BY DEF PAYMENT or BY MIXED PYMT, the specific details of the payment terms must be specified in fields 42P and 42M respectively.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean payment at sight.

### MT 710 - 18. Field 42C: Drafts at ...

### **Format**

Option C 3\*35x (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

### MT 710 - 19. Field 42a: Drawee

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

### **Definition**

This field identifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

The drawee must be a bank. If drafts on the applicant are required, they are to be listed as documents in field 46A.

The Party Identifier must not be present.

### MT 710 - 20. Field 42M: Mixed Payment Details

### **Format**

Option M 4\*35x (Narrative)

For Standards MT November 2023

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the payment dates, amounts and/or method for their determination in a documentary credit which is available by mixed payment.

### MT 710 - 21. Field 42P: Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details

#### **Format**

Option P 4\*35x (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the payment date or method for its determination in a documentary credit which is available by deferred payment or negotiation only.

### MT 710 - 22. Field 43P: Partial Shipments

### **Format**

Option P 11x (Code)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies whether or not partial shipments are allowed under the documentary credit.

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T64):

ALLOWED Allowed under the documentary credit.

CONDITIONAL Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.

NOT ALLOWED Not allowed under the documentary credit.

### MT 710 - 23. Field 43T: Transhipment

#### **Format**

Option T 11x (Code)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies whether or not transhipment is allowed under the documentary credit.

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T65):

ALLOWED Allowed under the documentary credit.

CONDITIONAL Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.

NOT ALLOWED Not allowed under the documentary credit.

# MT 710 - 24. Field 44A: Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

### **Format**

Option A 140z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.

### MT 710 - 25. Field 44E: Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

### **Format**

Option E 140z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

### MT 710 - 26. Field 44F: Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

**Format** 

Option F 140z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 710 - 27. Field 44B: Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../ Place of Delivery

**Format** 

Option B 140z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

### MT 710 - 28. Field 44C: Latest Date of Shipment

**Format** 

Option C 6!n (Date)

**Presence** 

Conditional (see rule C3)

**Definition** 

This field specifies the latest date for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge.

**Network Validated Rules** 

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 710 - 29. Field 44D: Shipment Period

**Format** 

Option D 6\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the period of time during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge.

### MT 710 - 30. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

### **Usage Rules**

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

### MT 710 - 31. Field 46A: Documents Required

### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains a description of any documents required.

### **Usage Rules**

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

### MT 710 - 32. Field 47A: Additional Conditions

### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

### **Usage Rules**

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

### **Example**

```
:47A:+NOT SUBJECT TO ICC UCP500
:47A:+SUBJECT TO ICC EUCP VERSION 1.0
```

### MT 710 - 33. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

### **Format**

Option G 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

### MT 710 - 34. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

### **Format**

Option H 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to a bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions. Content of the field must specify to which bank it is addressed.

### MT 710 - 35. Field 71D: Charges

### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

> information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field may be used only to specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

**AGENT** Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

Insurance Premium **INSUR** 

**POST** Our Postage

**STAMP** Stamp Duty

**TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges** 

**WAREHOUS** Wharfing and Warehouse

### **Usage Rules**

In the absence of this field, all charges, except negotiation and transfer charges, are to be borne by the applicant.

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

### MT 710 - 36. Field 48: Period for Presentation in Days

### **Format**

3n[/35x] (Days) (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of calendar days after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance, or negotiation. The second subfield is used to specify another type of date than a shipment date, for example invoice date, from which the period for presentation begins. It should only be used in that case.

### **Usage Rules**

The absence of this field means that the presentation period is 21 days after the date of shipment, where applicable.

### MT 710 - 37. Field 49: Confirmation Instructions

### **Format**

7!x (Instruction)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains confirmation instructions from the issuing bank for the requested confirmation party.

### Codes

Instruction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit **CONFIRM** 

MAY ADD The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit

**WITHOUT** No confirmation is requested

### MT 710 - 38. Field 58a: Requested Confirmation Party

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

Field must be present if confirmation instructions is MAY ADD or CONFIRM.

### MT 710 - 39. Field 53a: Reimbursing Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the name of the bank or branch of the Receiver which has been authorised by the issuing bank to reimburse drawings under the documentary credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

The absence of this field does not imply authority to debit the Sender.

For Standards MT November 2023

# MT 710 - 40. Field 78: Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

#### **Format**

12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies instructions to the paying, accepting or negotiating bank. It may also indicate if prenotification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required.

# **Usage Rules**

When used to indicate pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required, the number and type, that is, banking or calendar, of days within which the issuing bank has to be notified should also be indicated.

# MT 710 - 41. Field 78D: Instructions from Intermediary Bank

#### **Format**

Option D 12\*65x (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies instructions from the intermediary banks.

# MT 710 - 42. Field 57a: 'Advise Through' Bank

# **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

## **Presence**

Optional

# **Definition**

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the documentary credit is to be advised/confirmed to the beneficiary.

For Standards MT November 2023

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 710 - 43. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative) Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative) [//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information1

#### **Presence**

Optional

# **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

# Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone. **PHONBEN** Telephone beneficiary

**TELEBEN** Telecommunication Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of

telecommunication.

# **Usage Rules**

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 710 Examples

#### **Narrative**

ABC Company, Kaerntnerstrasse 3, Vienna, imports beer from Amdam Company, PO Box 123, Amsterdam, under a documentary credit.

ABC Co.'s bank is Österreichische Länderbank, Vienna. Amdam Co.'s bank is Bank Mees en Hope, Amsterdam.

Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank advises the credit (reference 606487) through Bank Mees en Hope Amsterdam.

**Documentary Credit Number:** 123456

Date of Issue: 02 Feb 2015

Expiry Date: 30 Apr 2015

Place of Expiry: Confirming Bank

Amount: EUR100000,

Advising Bank: Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank

Amsterdam

Available with: Confirming Bank

By sight payment

Description of goods: 400,000 Bottles of beer

Packed 12 to an export carton

FCA Amsterdam

Documents required: Signed Commercial Invoice in duplicate

Packing List in duplicate

Forwarding Agent's Certificate of Receipt, showing

goods addressed to Applicant

Documents to be presented within 6 days after date of Presentation period:

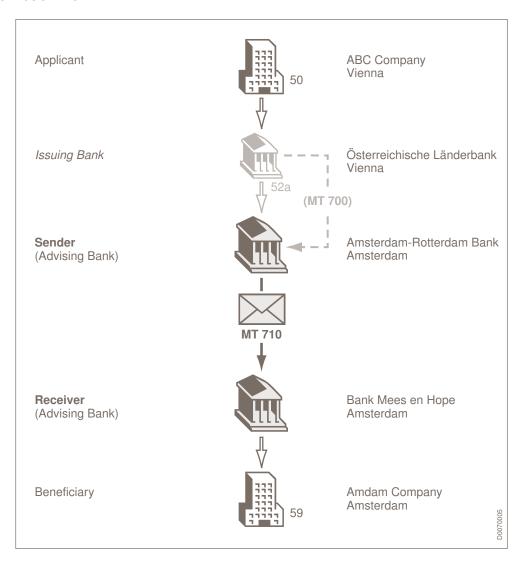
issuance of the Forwarding Agent's Certificate of Receipt

Confirming Bank: Bank Meese n Hope, Amsterdam

Transhipment: Allowed

Partial Shipment: Not Allowed

Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format	
Sender	AMRONL2A	
Message Type	710	
Receiver	MEESNL2A	
Message Text		
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1	
Form of Documentary Credit	:40B:IRREVOCABLE ADDING OUR CONFIRMATION	
Sender's Reference	:20:606487	

Explanation	Format
Documentary Credit Number	:21:123456
Reference to Pre-Advice	:23:PREADV/130510
Date of Issue	:31C:150202
Applicable Rules	:40E:UCP LATEST VERSION
Date and Place of Expiry	:31D:150430AMSTERDAM
Issuing Bank	:52A:OELBATWW
Applicant	:50:ABC COMPANY  KAERNTNERSTRASSE 3  AT/VIENNA
Beneficiary	:59:AMDAM COMPANY PO BOX 123 NL/AMSTERDAM
Currency Code, Amount	:32B:EUR100000,
Available With By	:41A:MEESNL2A BY PAYMENT
Partial Shipments	:43P:NOT ALLOWED
Transshipment	:43T:ALLOWED
Port of Loading	:44E:AMSTERDAM
Port of Discharge	:44F:VIENNA
Latest Date of Shipment	:44C:150415
Description of Goods and/or Services	:45A:400,000 BOTTLES OF BEER +PACKED 12 TO AN EXPORT CARTON +FCA AMSTERDAM
Documents Required	:46A:SIGNED COMMERCIAL INVOICE IN DUPLICATE  +PACKINGL LIST IN DUPLICATE  +FORWARDING AGENTS CERTIFICATE OF RECEIPT SHOWING GOODS ADDRESSED TO THE APPLICANT
Charges	:71D:ALL BANKING CHARGES OUTSIDE ISSUING BANK ARE FOR THE BENEFICIARY
Period for Presentation in Days	:48:6/FORWARDING AGENT'S CERT OF RECEIPT

Explanation	Format	
Confirmation Instructions	:49:CONFIRM	
Requested Confirmation Party	:58A:MEESNL2A	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

# MT 711 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit

# MT 711 Scope

This message is sent by an advising bank, which has received a documentary credit from the issuing bank or the non-bank issuer, to the bank advising the beneficiary or another advising bank.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of a documentary credit.

This message is sent in addition to an MT 710 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit, when the information in the documentary credit exceeds the maximum input message length of the MT 710.

# **MT 711 Format Specifications**

MT 711 Advice of a Third Bank's or a Non-Bank's Documentary Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
М	21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	<u>3</u>
0	45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	4
0	46A	Documents Required	100*65z	<u>5</u>
0	47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	<u>6</u>
0	49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	7
0	49H	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	<u>8</u>
		M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated	Rules may apply	•

# MT 711 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

# MT 711 Usage Rules

- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 711. Up to seven MTs 711 may be sent in addition to the MT 710.
- Any rules the credit is subject to must be indicated in field 40E of the MT 710 this message relates to.

- · Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not repeat information in the same field in the related MT 710. Information in this message must not conflict with any information that is present in the related MT 710.
- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.
- To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use Identifier Codes rather than expressions such as ourselves, yourselves, us, or you.
- The advising bank must advise a documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

# MT 711 Field Specifications

# MT 711 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

#### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Number and Total must have a value in the range 2 to 8 and Number must be less than or equal to Total (Error code(s): T75).

# **Usage Rules**

Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 711, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 711, up to a maximum of seven MTs 711.

# MT 711 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

## **Format**

16x

# **Presence**

Mandatory

## Definition

This field contains the reference number which the Sender has assigned to the documentary credit.

# **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 711 - 3. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

## **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 711 - 4. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

# **Usage Rules**

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

# MT 711 - 5. Field 46A: Documents Required

## **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional

# **Definition**

This field contains a description of any documents required.

# **Usage Rules**

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For Standards MT November 2023

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

# MT 711 - 6. Field 47A: Additional Conditions

#### **Format**

Option A

100\*65z

(Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

# **Usage Rules**

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- · If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- · If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

# Example

```
:47A:+NOT SUBJECT TO ICC UCP500
:47A:+SUBJECT TO ICC EUCP VERSION 1.0
```

# MT 711 - 7. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

## **Format**

Option G

100\*65z

(Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example post-financing request/conditions.

# MT 711 - 8. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

# **Format**

Option H 100\*65z (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional

# **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to a bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions. Content of the field must specify to which bank it is addressed.

# MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit

# MT 720 Scope

When a beneficiary has requested the transfer of a documentary credit - originally issued by a bank or a non-bank - to a second beneficiary, this message is sent by the bank authorised to advise the transfer of the documentary credit, to the bank advising the second beneficiary.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of the transferred documentary credit, or part thereof.

# **MT 720 Format Specifications**

MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	40B	Form of Documentary Credit	24x <crlf>24x</crlf>	2
М	20	Transferring Bank's Reference	16x	3
М	21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	4
М	31C	Date of Issue	6!n	<u>5</u>
М	40E	Applicable Rules	30x[/35x]	<u>6</u>
М	31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	7
0	52a	Issuing Bank of the Original Documentary Credit	A or D	8
0	50B	Non-Bank Issuer of the Original Documentary Credit	4*35x	9
М	50	First Beneficiary	4*35x	<u>10</u>
М	59	Second Beneficiary	[/34x] <crlf>4*35x</crlf>	<u>11</u>
М	32B	Currency Code, Amount	3!a15d	<u>12</u>
0	39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	<u>13</u>
0	39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	<u>14</u>
М	41a	Available With By	A or D	<u>15</u>
0	42C	Drafts at	3*35x	<u>16</u>
0	42a	Drawee	A or D	<u>17</u>
0	42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	<u>18</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	<u>19</u>
0	43P	Partial Shipments	11x	<u>20</u>
0	43T	Transhipment	11x	<u>21</u>
0	44A	Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from/Place of Receipt	140z	22
0	44E	Port of Loading/Airport of Departure	140z	<u>23</u>
0	44F	Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination	140z	<u>24</u>
0	44B	Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to/Place of Delivery	140z	<u>25</u>
0	44C	Latest Date of Shipment	6!n	<u>26</u>
0	44D	Shipment Period	6*65x	<u>27</u>
0	45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	<u>28</u>
0	46A	Documents Required	100*65z	<u>29</u>
0	47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	<u>30</u>
0	49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	<u>31</u>
0	49H	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	<u>32</u>
0	71D	Charges	6*35z	<u>33</u>
0	48	Period for Presentation in Days	3n[/35x]	<u>34</u>
М	49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	<u>35</u>
0	58a	Requested Confirmation Party	A or D	<u>36</u>
0	78	Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank	12*65x	<u>37</u>
0	78D	Instructions from Transferring Bank	12*65x	38
0	57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A, B, or D	<u>39</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>40</u>
	1	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated	Rules may apply	

# MT 720 Network Validated Rules

C1 When used, fields 42C and 42a must both be present (Error code(s): C90).

- C2 Either fields 42C and 42a together, or field 42M alone, or field 42P alone may be present. No other combination of these fields is allowed (Error code(s): c90).
- **C3** Either field 44C or 44D, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D06).
- C4 Either field 52a or field 50B, but not both, must be present (Error code(s): c06).

# MT 720 Usage Rules

- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 721. Up to seven MTs 721 may be sent in addition to the MT 720.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the MT 720 must not be repeated in any related MT 721. Information in any related MT 721 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 720.
- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.
- To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use identifier codes rather than expressions such as **ourselves**, **yourselves**, **us**, or **you**.
- If this message is used to transfer a non-bank issued documentary credit, field 50B must be present.
- The transferring bank must transfer the documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

# MT 720 Field Specifications

# MT 720 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

## **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

# **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total must have a value in the range 1 to 8 (Error code(s): T75).

# MT 720 - 2. Field 40B: Form of Documentary Credit

## **Format**

Option B 24x (Type) 24x (Code)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

# **Definition**

This field specifies the type of credit and whether or not the Sender is adding its confirmation to the credit.

# Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T64):

IRREVOCABLE The documentary credit is irrevocable.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T66):

ADDING OUR CONFIRMATION The Sender is adding its confirmation to the credit

WITHOUT OUR CONFIRMATION The Sender is not adding its confirmation to the credit

# MT 720 - 3. Field 20: Transferring Bank's Reference

#### **Format**

16x

## **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the reference number which the transferring bank (Sender) has assigned to the documentary credit.

## **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 720 - 4. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

## **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

## **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 720 - 5. Field 31C: Date of Issue

# **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

## **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 720 - 6. Field 40E: Applicable Rules

# **Format**

Option E 30x[/35x] (Applicable Rules) (Narrative)

## **Presence**

Mandatory

# **Definition**

This field specifies the rules the credit is subject to.

# Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Applicable Rules (Error code(s): T59):

EUCP LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the

ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of

issue.

EUCPURR LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the Supplement of the

ICC Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits for Electronic Presentations, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements,

International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is

in effect on the date of issue.

OTHR The credit is subject to another set of rules, or the credit is not

subject to the version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in Narrative (2nd subfield).

UCP LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform

Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on

the date of issue.

UCPURR LATEST VERSION The credit is subject to the version of the ICC Uniform

Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue. The reimbursement is subject to the version of the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits, International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France, which is in effect on the date of issue.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Narrative is only allowed if Applicable Rules is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

# MT 720 - 7. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option D 6!n29x (Date) (Place)

## **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 720 - 8. Field 52a: Issuing Bank of the Original Documentary Credit

#### **Format**

Option A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C4)

## **Definition**

This field specifies the issuing bank of the original documentary credit.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): co5).

# **Usage Rules**

In the absence of this field, the Sender of the message is the issuing bank of the original documentary credit

# MT 720 - 9. Field 50B: Non-Bank Issuer of the Original Documentary Credit

#### **Format**

Option B 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C4)

## **Definition**

This field specifies the non-bank issuer of the original documentary credit.

# MT 720 - 10. Field 50: First Beneficiary

## **Format**

4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party on behalf of which the documentary credit has been issued/transferred.

# MT 720 - 11. Field 59: Second Beneficiary

## **Format**

[/34x] (Account) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the name of the beneficiary of the transferred credit, referred to in the UCP as the **second beneficiary**.

# MT 720 - 12. Field 32B: Currency Code, Amount

#### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

## **Presence**

Mandatory

# **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount of the documentary credit.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): CO3, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39A Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance or field 39C Additional Amounts Covered.

# MT 720 - 13. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

# **Format**

Option A 2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)

#### Presence

Optional

# **Definition**

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

# **Usage Rules**

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

# MT 720 - 14. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

#### **Format**

Option C 4\*35x (Narrative)

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

# MT 720 - 15. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

# **Format**

Option A	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] 14x	(Identifier Code) (Code)
Option D	4*35x 14x	(Name and Address) (Code)

# **Presence**

Mandatory

# **Definition**

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation) and an indication of how the credit is available.

# Codes

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T68):

BY ACCEPTANCE

BY DEF PAYMENT

BY MIXED PYMT

BY NEGOTIATION

BY PAYMENT

# **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# **Usage Rules**

For credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation
  of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well
  as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in field 47A and not in this
  field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in field 47A and not in this field.

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase **Any bank in** ... (city or country).

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.

When Code contains either BY DEF PAYMENT or BY MIXED PYMT, the specific details of the payment terms must be specified in field 42P and 42M.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean payment at sight.

# MT 720 - 16. Field 42C: Drafts at ...

### **Format**

Option C 3\*35x (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

# MT 720 - 17. Field 42a: Drawee

# **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

## **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

# **Definition**

This field identifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered a financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): co5).

# **Usage Rules**

The drawee must be a bank. If drafts on the applicant are required, they are to be listed as documents in field 46A

The Party Identifier must not be present.

# MT 720 - 18. Field 42M: Mixed Payment Details

#### **Format**

Option M 4\*35x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the payment dates, amounts and/or method for their determination in a documentary credit which is available by mixed payment.

# MT 720 - 19. Field 42P: Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details

# **Format**

Option P 4\*35x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

## **Definition**

This field specifies the payment date or method for its determination in a documentary credit which is available by deferred payment or negotiation only.

# MT 720 - 20. Field 43P: Partial Shipments

#### **Format**

Option P 11x (Code)

# Presence

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies whether or not partial shipments are allowed under the documentary credit.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T64):

ALLOWED Allowed under the documentary credit.

CONDITIONAL Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.

NOT ALLOWED Not allowed under the documentary credit.

# MT 720 - 21. Field 43T: Transhipment

## **Format**

Option T 11x (Code)

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies whether or not transhipment is allowed under the documentary credit.

## Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T65):

ALLOWED Allowed under the documentary credit.

CONDITIONAL Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message.

NOT ALLOWED Not allowed under the documentary credit.

# MT 720 - 22. Field 44A: Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from .../Place of Receipt

#### **Format**

Option A 140z (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the place of taking in charge (in case of a multimodal transport document), the place of receipt (in case of a road, rail or inland waterway transport document or a courier or expedited delivery service document), the place of dispatch or the place of shipment to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 720 - 23. Field 44E: Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

**Format** 

Option E 140z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies the port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 720 - 24. Field 44F: Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

**Format** 

Option F 140z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies the port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 720 - 25. Field 44B: Place of Final Destination/For Transportation to .../ Place of Delivery

**Format** 

Option B 140z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies the final destination or place of delivery to be indicated on the transport document.

# MT 720 - 26. Field 44C: Latest Date of Shipment

**Format** 

Option C 6!n (Date)

**Presence** 

Conditional (see rule C3)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the latest date for loading on board/dispatch/taking in charge.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 720 - 27. Field 44D: Shipment Period

#### **Format**

Option D 6\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the period of time during which the goods are to be loaded on board/despatched/taken in charge.

# MT 720 - 28. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional

# **Definition**

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

# **Usage Rules**

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

# MT 720 - 29. Field 46A: Documents Required

# **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

## **Presence**

Optional

# **Definition**

This field contains a description of any documents required.

# **Usage Rules**

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

# MT 720 - 30. Field 47A: Additional Conditions

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

# **Usage Rules**

If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.

If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

## **Example**

```
:47A:+NOT SUBJECT TO ICC UCP500
:47A:+SUBJECT TO ICC EUCP VERSION 1.0
```

# MT 720 - 31. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

# **Format**

Option G 100\*65z (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional

# **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

# MT 720 - 32. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

## **Format**

Option H 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to a bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions. Content of the field must specify to which bank it is addressed.

# MT 720 - 33. Field 71D: Charges

#### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code)(Currency)(Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

r oi

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field may be used only to specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

# **Usage Rules**

In the absence of this field, all charges, except negotiation and transfer charges, are to be borne by the applicant.

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 720 - 34. Field 48: Period for Presentation in Days

#### **Format**

3n[/35x] (Days) (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies the number of calendar days after the date of shipment within which the documents must be presented for payment, acceptance, or negotiation. If the date is not a shipment date, for example, it is an invoice date, then the details must be given in Narrative.

# **Usage Rules**

The absence of this field means that the presentation period is 21 days after the date of shipment, where applicable.

# MT 720 - 35. Field 49: Confirmation Instructions

#### **Format**

7!x (Instruction)

# **Presence**

Mandatory

# **Definition**

This field contains confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party.

## Codes

Instruction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

CONFIRM The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit

MAY ADD The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit

WITHOUT No confirmation is requested

# MT 720 - 36. Field 58a: Requested Confirmation Party

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

## **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# **Usage Rules**

Field must be present if confirmation instructions is MAY ADD or CONFIRM.

# MT 720 - 37. Field 78: Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

#### **Format**

12\*65x (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies instructions to the paying, accepting or negotiating bank. It may also indicate if prenotification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required.

# **Usage Rules**

When used to indicate pre-notification of a reimbursement claim or pre-debit notification to the issuing bank is required, the number and type, that is, banking or calendar, of days within which the issuing bank has to be notified should also be indicated.

# MT 720 - 38. Field 78D: Instructions from Transferring Bank

## **Format**

Option D 12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

# **Definition**

This field specifies instructions from the transferring banks.

# MT 720 - 39. Field 57a: 'Advise Through' Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

# **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, through which the documentary credit is to be advised/confirmed to the beneficiary.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 720 - 40. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

## **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

PHONBEN Telephone Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone.

beneficiary

TELEBEN Telecommunication Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of

telecommunication.

# **Usage Rules**

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 720 Examples

# **Example 1: Issue of a Documentary Credit**

#### **Narrative**

Motoimport, PO Box 9, Amsterdam, orders motor cycle and car parts from London Motospares Ltd., 12 Cycle Square, London.

London Motospares Ltd. will obtain these parts from Cyclist Ltd., Singapore. It therefore requests a transferable documentary credit in its own favour and transfers it in favour of Cyclist Ltd.

Motoimport banks with Nederlandsche Middenstandsbank, Amsterdam.

London Motospares Ltd. banks with Royal Bank of Scotland, London.

Cyclist Ltd. banks with the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Singapore.

The documentary credit is comprised of the following:

Type of Credit: IRREVOCABLE/TRANSFERABLE

Documentary Credit Number: DAE74568

Date of Issue: 21 July 2013

Expiry Date: 30 September 2013

Place of Expiry: London

Amount: Pounds Sterling 123,675

Available With: Advising Bank

By payment

# Shipment:

400 Fuel tanks model 1320 AA cont, 10 gall.

120 clutches 4 gangs model A 154

800 cylinders 150 cc model C45-15

600 rear wheels complete 28" magnesium model MW 123-28

120 fuel-injection sets complete model A 156-F

FCA Singapore

Against presentation of the following documents:

- · Signed Commercial Invoice in five-fold
- Combined transport documents (full set) evidencing taking in charge of the merchandise as a full
  contained load for shipment by ocean vessel to Rotterdam issued to the order and blank endorsed
  dated not later than 20 September 2013
- · Packing list in five-fold
- Declaration issued by the company undersigning the CTD that the goods will be sent by vessel plying in regular line-service

# **Special Conditions:**

• Freight may be paid in excess of the credit amount against freight note in which case CTD to be stamped freight prepaid

Documents are to be presented within 10 days after the date of issuance of the shipping documents.

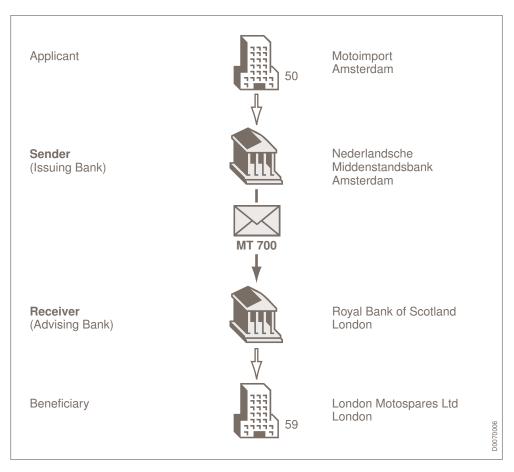
The advising bank may add its confirmation to the credit.

Shipment will be from Singapore to Port of Rotterdam.

Transhipment is permitted.

Partial shipments are not permitted.

## Information Flow



**SWIFT Message MT 700** 

i wessage wit 700		
Explanation	Format	
Sender	NMBANL2A	
Message Type	700	
Receiver	RBOSGB2L	
Message Text		
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1	
Form of Documentary Credit	:40A:IRREVOCABLE TRANSFERABLE	
Documentary Credit Number	:20:DAE74568	
Date of Issue	:31C:130721	
Applicable Rules	:40E:UCP LATEST VERSION	
Date and Place of Expiry	:31D:130930LONDON	

Explanation	Format
Applicant	:50:MOTOIMPORT
	PO BOX 9
	NL/AMSTERDAM
Beneficiary	:59:LONDON MOTOSPARES LTD
	12 CYCLE SQUARE
	UK/LONDON
Currency/Amount	:32B:GBP123675,
Additional Amounts Covered	:39C:FREIGHT MAY BE PAID IN EXCESS OF CREDIT AMOUNT AGAINST FREIGHT NOTE
Available With By	:41A:RBOSGB2L
	BY PAYMENT
Partial Shipments	:43P:NOT ALLOWED
Transhipment	:43T:ALLOWED
Taking in charge	:44A:SINGAPORE
Transport	:44B:ROTTERDAM
Description of Goods	:45A:+400 FUEL TANKS MODEL 1320 AA CONT. 10 GALL.
	+120 CLUTCHES 4 GANGS MODEL A 154
	+800 CYLINDERS 150CC MODEL C45-15
	+600 REAR WHEELS COMPLETE 28 IN MAGNESIUM MODEL MW 123-28
	+120 FUEL-INJECTION SETS COMPLETE MODEL A 156-F
	+FCA SINGAPORE
Documents Required	:46A:+SIGNED COMMERCIAL INVOICE IN FIVE-FOLD
	+COMBINED TRANSPORT DOCUMENTS (FULL SET) EVIDENCING TAKING IN CHARGE OF THE MERCHANDISE AS A FULL CONTAINER LOAD FOR SHIPMENT BY OCEAN VESSEL TO ROTTERDAM ISSUED TO THE ORDER AND BLANK ENDORSED DATED NOT LATER THAN 030920
	+PACKING LIST IN FIVE-FOLD
	+DECLARATION ISSUED BY THE COMPANY UNDERSIGNING THE CTD THAT THE GOODS WILL BE SENT BY VESSEL PLYING IN REGULAR LINE-SERVICE
Period for Presentation in Days	:48:10/CTD
Confirmation Instructions	:49:MAY ADD

Explanation	Format
End of Message Text/Trailer	

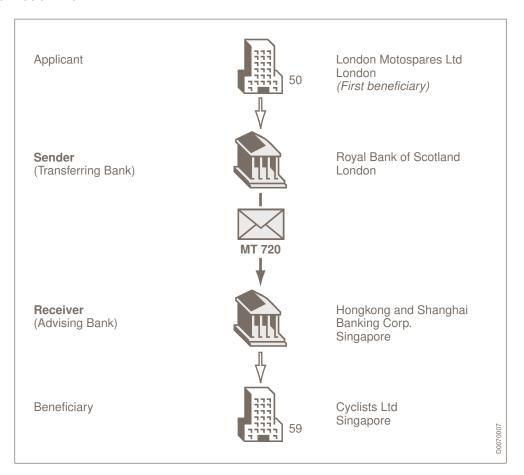
# **Example 2: Transfer of a Documentary Credit**

# **Narrative**

On the instructions of London Motospares Ltd., Royal Bank of Scotland transfers the documentary credit (reference IMP124678) to Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Singapore, in favour of Cyclists Ltd., 498 Wheeler St., Singapore.

The amount of the transferred credit is Pounds Sterling 100,000.

## Information Flow



# **SWIFT Message MT 720**

Explanation	Format
Sender	RBOSGB2
Message Type	720
Receiver	HSBCSGSG

Explanation	Format
Message Text	
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1
Form of Documentary Credit	:40B:IRREVOCABLE ADDING OUR CONFIRMATION
Transferring Bk Ref	:20:IMP124678
Documentary Credit Number	:21:DAE74568
Date of Issue	:31C:130721
Applicable Rules	:40E:UCP LATEST VERSION
Date and Place of Expiry	:31D:130930LONDON
Issuing Bank of the Original Doc Credit	:52A:NMBANL2A
First Beneficiary	:50:LONDON MOTOSPARES LTD  12 CYCLE SQUARE  UK/LONDON
Second Beneficiary	:59:CYCLIST LTD 498 WHEELER ST SG/SINGAPORE
Currency/Amount	:32B:GBP100000,
Additional Amounts Covered	:39C: FREIGHT MAY BE PAID IN EXCESS OF CREDIT AMOUNT AGAINST FREIGHTNOTE
Available With By	:41A:RBOSGB2L BY PAYMENT
Partial Shipment	:43P:NOT ALLOWED
Trans shipment	:43T:ALLOWED
Taking in charge	:44A:SINGAPORE
Transport	:44B:ROTTERDAM
Description of the Goods	:45A:+400 FUEL TANKS MODEL 1320 AA CONT. 10 GALL. +120 CLUTCHES 4 GANGS MODEL A 154
	+800 CYLINDERS 150CCMODEL C45-15
	+600 REAR WHEELS COMPLETE 28 IN MAGNESIUM MODEL MW 123-28
	+120 FUEL-INJECTION SETS COMPLETE MODEL A 156-F
	+FCA SINGAPORE

Explanation	Format
Documents Required	:46A:+SIGNED COMMERCIAL INVOICE IN FIVE-FOLD
	+COMBINED TRANSPORT DOCUMENTS (FULL SET) EVIDENCING TAKING IN CHARGE OF THE MERCHANDISE AS A FULL CONTAINER LOAD FOR SHIPMENT BY OCEAN VESSEL TO ROTTERDAM ISSUED TO THE ORDER AND BLANK ENDORSED DATED NOT LATER THAN 030920
	+PACKING LIST IN FIVE-FOLD
	+DECLARATION ISSUED BY THE COMPANY UNDERSIGNING THE CTD THAT THE GOODS WILL BE SENT BY VESSEL PLYING IN REGULAR LINE SERVICE
Period for Presentation in Days	:48:10/CTD
Confirmation Instructions	:49:WITHOUT
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# MT 721 Transfer of a Documentary Credit

# MT 721 Scope

When a beneficiary has requested the transfer of a documentary credit - originally issued by a bank or a non-bank - to a second beneficiary, this message is sent by the bank authorised to advise the transfer of the documentary credit, to the bank advising the second beneficiary.

It is used to advise the Receiver about the terms and conditions of the transferred documentary credit, or part thereof.

This message is sent in addition to an MT 720 Transfer of a Documentary Credit, when the information in the documentary credit exceeds the maximum input message length of the MT 720.

# **MT 721 Format Specifications**

MT 721 Transfer of a Documentary Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	20	Transferring Bank's Reference	16x	2
М	21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	<u>3</u>
0	45A	Description of Goods and/or Services	100*65z	<u>4</u>
0	46A	Documents Required	100*65z	<u>5</u>
0	47A	Additional Conditions	100*65z	<u>6</u>
0	49G	Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	100*65z	7
0	49H	Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	100*65z	8
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

# **MT 721 Network Validated Rules**

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

# MT 721 Usage Rules

- When the documentary credit message exceeds the maximum input message length, additional documentary credit information should be transmitted via one or more MTs 721. Up to seven MTs 721 may be sent in addition to the MT 720.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not repeat information in the same field in the related MT 720. Information in this message must not conflict with any information that is present in the related MT 720.

- Unless otherwise specified, a documentary credit advised to the beneficiary or another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative credit instrument.
- To avoid misunderstandings, where possible, banks are to use identifier codes rather than expressions such as **ourselves**, **yourselves**, **us**, or **you**.
- The transferring bank must transfer the documentary credit, including all its details, in a way that is clear and unambiguous to the beneficiary.

# MT 721 Field Specifications

### MT 721 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for a documentary credit, and the total number of messages in the series.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Number and Total must have a value in the range 2 to 8 and Number must be less than or equal to Total (Error code(s): 175).

### **Usage Rules**

Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 721, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 721, up to a maximum of seven MTs 721.

# MT 721 - 2. Field 20: Transferring Bank's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the reference number which the transferring bank (Sender) has assigned to the documentary credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 721 - 3. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 721 - 4. Field 45A: Description of Goods and/or Services

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains a description of the goods and/or services.

### **Usage Rules**

Terms such as FOB, CIF, etc. should be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

# MT 721 - 5. Field 46A: Documents Required

### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains a description of any documents required.

### **Usage Rules**

When the ultimate date of issue of a transport document is specified, it is to be specified with the relative document in this field.

For credits subject to eUCP, the format in which electronic records are to be presented must be specified in this field.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

### MT 721 - 6. Field 47A: Additional Conditions

#### **Format**

Option A 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains a description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

### **Usage Rules**

In case the documentary credit is subject to any rules for which no codes are provided in field 40E of the related MT 720, further details should be specified in this field.

Where applicable, for credits subject to eUCP:

- If presentation of both electronic records and paper documents is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) as well as the place for presentation of the paper documents must be specified in this field.
- If presentation of only electronic records is allowed, the place for presentation of the electronic records (that is, the electronic address to which presentation must be made) must be specified in this field.
- If not already part of the original documentary credit, the advising bank, that is, the receiver of the
  message, must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank with the electronic address of the
  issuing bank. Furthermore, the advising bank must provide the beneficiary or another advising bank
  with the electronic address where they wish the electronic records to be presented.

The specification of each new item should begin on a new line, preceded by the sign '+' or numbered using +1), +2), etc.

### Example

```
:47A:+NOT SUBJECT TO ICC UCP500
:47A:+SUBJECT TO ICC EUCP VERSION 1.0
```

# MT 721 - 7. Field 49G: Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

### **Format**

Option G 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions.

# MT 721 - 8. Field 49H: Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

### **Format**

Option H 100\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies special payment conditions applicable to a bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request/conditions. Content of the field must specify to which bank it is addressed.

# MT 730 Acknowledgement

# MT 730 Scope

This message is used to acknowledge receipt of any documentary credit message. When applicable, it may also explicitly indicate that the message has been forwarded according to instructions.

This message type may also be used:

- · to account for bank charges
- · to advise of acceptance or rejection of an amendment of a credit

# **MT 730 Format Specifications**

### MT 730 Acknowledgement

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Sender's Reference	16x	1
М	21	Receiver's Reference	16x	2
0	25	Account Identification	35x	<u>3</u>
М	30	Date of Message Being Acknowledged	6!n	4
0	32a	Amount of Charges	B or D	<u>5</u>
0	57a	Account With Bank	A or D	<u>6</u>
0	71D	Charges	6*35z	7
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	8
0	79Z	Narrative	35*50z	9
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

# MT 730 Network Validated Rules

- **C1** Either field 25 or 57a, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): C77).
- C2 If field 32D is present, field 57a must not be present (Error code(s): C78).

# MT 730 Field Specifications

### MT 730 - 1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 730 - 2. Field 21: Receiver's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the content of field 20 Transaction Reference Number of the message which this MT 730 is acknowledging.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **Usage Rules**

If the related message was not sent via SWIFT, this field will contain a reference to that message which is meaningful to the Receiver.

### MT 730 - 3. Field 25: Account Identification

### **Format**

35x (Account)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the number of the account which has been used for the settlement of charges, on the books of the Sender.

### MT 730 - 4. Field 30: Date of Message Being Acknowledged

### **Format**

6!n (Date)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

When this message is acknowledging an MT 700 Issue of a Documentary Credit, this field specifies the date of issue.

In all other cases, this field specifies the date on which the message being acknowledged was sent.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 730 - 5. Field 32a: Amount of Charges

### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

Option D 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C2)

### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and total amount of charges claimed by the Sender of the message.

### **Network Validated Rules**

In option D, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

### **Usage Rules**

When the charges have been debited, option D must be used specifying the value date of the debit, in addition to the currency code and amount.

When reimbursement for charges is requested, option B must be used.

### MT 730 - 6. Field 57a: Account With Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank to which the amount of charges is to be remitted in favour of the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## MT 730 - 7. Field 71D: Charges

### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1	<pre>/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]</pre>	(Code) (Currency) (Amount) (Narrative)
Lines 2-6	<pre>[/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]] or [//continuation of additional information]</pre>	(Code) (Currency) (Amount) (Narrative) or (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the charges to be claimed.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

### **Usage Rules**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

### MT 730 - 8. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

BENACC Beneficiary accept The beneficiary has accepted the amendment of the credit.

BENREJ Beneficiary reject The beneficiary has rejected the amendment of the credit.

### **Usage Rules**

When this message is used to advise of acceptance or rejection of an amendment of a credit, the confirmation of the beneficiary must be indicated in this field.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

### MT 730 - 9. Field 79Z: Narrative

### **Format**

Option Z 35\*50z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information about the acknowledgement.

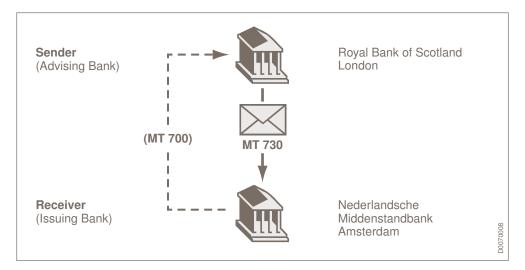
# MT 730 Examples

### **Narrative**

Royal Bank of Scotland, London, receives documentary credit number DAE74568 from Nederlandsche Middenstandsbank, Amsterdam, issued on 21 July 2013.

Royal Bank of Scotland acknowledges receipt of the credit with its reference IMP124678, indicating that it has added its confirmation. Its charges are to be settled at a later date.

### Information Flow



### **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	RBOSGB2L
Message Type	730

Explanation	Format
Receiver	NMBANL2A
Message Text	
Sender's Reference	:20:IMP124678
Receiver's Reference	:21:DAE74568
Date of Message Acknowledged	:30:130721
Sender to Receiver Information	:72Z:AT BENEFICIARY'S REQUEST WE ADDED OUR CONFIRMATION WE SHALL SETTLE OUR CHARGES LATER
End of Message Text/Trailer	1

# **Example 1: Issue of a Documentary Credit**

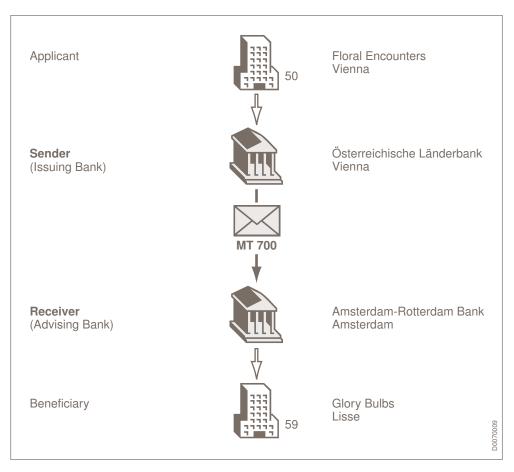
### **Narrative**

On 18 May 2012, Österreichische Länderbank, Vienna, issues, and transmits via SWIFT, its documentary credit number 12345. The applicant is Floral Encounters, Kruegerstrasse 12, Vienna; the beneficiary, Glory Bulbs, Box 309, Lisse, The Netherlands. The amount of the credit is Euro 5,000. Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank, Amsterdam, is the advising and confirming bank for the credit.

The credit covers the purchase of 10,000 tulip bulbs, packed in cartons of 500 bulbs each, with each carton being of one colour as per the purchase order. Partial shipments are not allowed. The following documents are required:

- · signed commercial invoice, in triplicate
- · the forwarding agent's certificate, showing the goods addressed to the applicant.

### Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

i wessage		
Explanation	Format	
Sender	OELBATWW	
Message Type	700	
Receiver	AMRONL2A	
Message Text		
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1	
Form of Documentary Credit	:40A:IRREVOCABLE	
Documentary Credit Number	:20:12345	
Date of Issue	:31C:120518	
Applicable Rules	:40E:UCP LATEST VERSION	
Date and Place of Expiry	:31D:120817AMSTERDAM	

Explanation	Format
Applicant	:50:FLORAL ENCOUNTERS
	KRUEGERSTRASSE 12
	VIENNA
Beneficiary	:59:GLORY BULBS
	PO BOX 309
	LISSE
Currency Code/Amount	:32B:EUR5000,
Available With By	:41A:AMRONL2A
	BY PAYMENT
Partial Shipments	:43P:NOT ALLOWED
Taking in Charge	:44A:AMSTERDAM
For Transportation to	:44B:VIENNA
Description of Goods	:45A:10,000 TULIP BULBS IN CARTONS OF 500 BULBS EACH, EACH CARTON BEING OF ONE COLOUR
Documents Required	:46A:+SIGNED COMMERCIAL INVOICE IN TRIPLICATE
	+FORWARDING AGENTS CERTIFICATE OF RECEIPT SHOWING GOODS ADDRESSED TO THE APPLICANT
Confirmation Instructions	:49:CONFIRM
End of Message Text/Trailer	

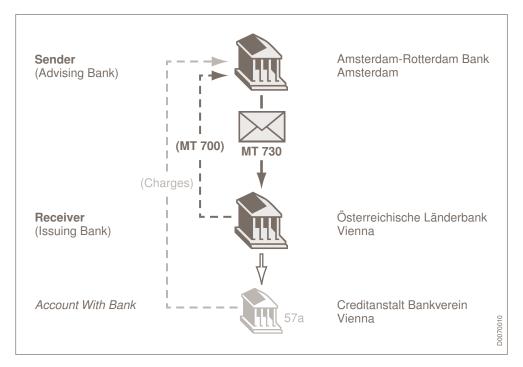
# **Example 2: Acknowledgement**

### **Narrative**

When it receives the documentary credit, Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank sends the credit to the beneficiary, including its confirmation. Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank acknowledges receipt of the credit, with its reference 745322IMP, indicating that it has added its confirmation as requested. Charges are claimed in the amount of EUR 300 for its confirmation and EUR 20 for cable costs.

Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank requests Österreichische Länderbank to pay total charges of EUR 320 to its account number 75016375, at Creditanstalt Bankverein, Vienna.

### Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format
Sender	AMRONL2A
Message Type	730
Receiver	OELBATWW
Message Text	
Sender's Reference	:20:745322IMP
Receiver's Reference	:21:12345
Date of Message Acknowledged	:30:120518
Amount of Charges	:32B:EUR320,
Account With Bank	:57A:CABVATWW
Charges	:71D:/COMM/EUR300, /CABLE/EUR20,
Sender to Receiver Information	:72Z:WE ADDED OUR CONFIRMATION PLEASE PAY FOR ACCOUNT NUMBER 75016375 AT CABVATWW

# MT 734 Advice of Refusal

# MT 734 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the bank from which it has received documents related to a documentary credit. It may also be sent by the bank nominated to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking to the bank from which it has received documents.

It is used to advise the Receiver that the Sender considers the documents, as they appear on their face, not to be in accordance with the terms and conditions of the credit and that, consequently, it refuses them for the discrepancies stated. The Sender also provides the Receiver with details regarding the disposal of the documents.

This message type may also be used for claiming a refund.

The MT 734 is intended for refusal under commercial LCs and should not be used for refusal under standby LCs/guarantees.

# **MT 734 Format Specifications**

### MT 734 Advice of Refusal

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Sender's TRN	16x	1
М	21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	2
М	32A	Date and Amount of Utilisation	6!n3!a15d	<u>3</u>
0	73A	Charges Claimed	6*35z	<u>4</u>
0	33a	Total Amount Claimed	A or B	<u>5</u>
0	57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	<u>6</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	7
М	77J	Discrepancies	70*50z	8
М	77B	Disposal of Documents	3*35x	9
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply			

# MT 734 Network Validated Rules

- C1 If field 73A is present, field 33a must also be present (Error code(s): C17).
- C2 The currency code in the amount fields 32A and 33a must be the same (Error code(s): co2).

# MT 734 Field Specifications

### MT 734 - 1. Field 20: Sender's TRN

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

If the message is sent by the issuing bank, this field specifies the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank.

If the message is sent by a bank other than the issuing bank, this field specifies either the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank or another reference assigned by the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 734 - 2. Field 21: Presenting Bank's Reference

#### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the presenting bank from which the documents have been received.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 734 - 3. Field 32A: Date and Amount of Utilisation

### **Format**

Option A 6!n3!a15d

(Date) (Currency) (Amount)

### **Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rule C2)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date of the covering letter under which the documents were sent, followed by the currency code and amount of the drawing.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): CO3, T40, T43).

# MT 734 - 4. Field 73A: Charges Claimed

### **Format**

Option A 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information]] (Narrative) or or [//continuation of additional (Narrative) information]

### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the charges claimed by the Sender, if any.

### **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

### MT 734 - 5. Field 33a: Total Amount Claimed

### **Format**

Option A 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency) (Amount)

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1, also referenced in rule C2)

### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount claimed, including charges, by the Sender of the message.

### **Network Validated Rules**

In option A, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

### **Usage Rules**

When the amount claimed has been debited, option A must be used, specifying the value date of the debit

When reimbursement of the amount claimed is requested, option B must be used.

### MT 734 - 6. Field 57a: Account With Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the financial institution at which the amount claimed is to be remitted in favour of the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

Where the message also represents a claim for refund, the absence of this field implies that the account relationship between the Sender and the Receiver is to be used.

### MT 734 - 7. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

### **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 734 - 8. Field 77J: Discrepancies

### **Format**

Option J 70\*50z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the reason(s) for refusal of the document(s), for example, discrepancies. It may contain any type of instruction or information.

# MT 734 - 9. Field 77B: Disposal of Documents

### **Format**

Option B 3\*35x (Narrative)

The following line formats must be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-3 [//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains information regarding the disposal of the documents.

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

HOLD Documents held pending further instructions from the presenter

NOTIFY Documents held until the issuing bank receives a waiver from the applicant and

agrees to accept it, or receives further instructions from the presenter prior to

agreeing to accept a waiver

PREVINST Acting in accordance with instructions previously received from the presenter

RETURN Documents being returned to you

# MT 734 Examples

#### **Narrative**

Royal Bank of Scotland, London, receives documentary credit number DAE74568 from Nederlandsche Middenstandsbank, Amsterdam, issued on July 21, 2013.

Royal Bank of Scotland acknowledges the receipt of the credit with its reference IMP124678, indicating that it has added its confirmation to the credit. Its charges are to be settled at a later date.

(To review the MTs 700, 730, 720 relating to this documentary credit, see the respective Example sections)

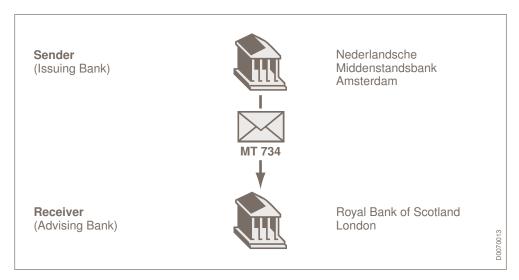
Royal Bank of Scotland negotiates the credit, determines the documents are in order and debits the account it services for Nederlandsche Middenstandsbank.

Nederlandsche Middenstandsbank, Amsterdam disagrees and claims a refund. It advises Royal Bank of Scotland (September 21, 2013, reference IMP124678) that the documents presented have been refused owing to discrepancies:

- 1. Partial shipment was effected.
- 2. Declaration that vessel is running regular line service not presented.

The documents are being held by Nederlandsche Middenstandsbank pending further instructions. Charges and drawings totalling GBP 123,798 (Drawings of 123,675 + Cable 10 + Royal Bank of Scotland charges 95 + Interest 18) are to be credited to Nederlandsche Middenstandsbank's account value September 27, 2013.

### Information Flow



### **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	NMBANL2A
Message Type	734
Receiver	RBOSGB2L
Message Text	
Sender's TRN	:20:DAE74568
Presenting Bank's Reference	:21:IMP124678
Date/Amt of Utilisation (1)	:32A:130921GBP123675,
Charges Claimed	:73A:YOUR CHARGES GBP 95,  CABLE GBP10,  INTEREST GBP18,
Total Amount Claimed	:33A:130927GBP123798,
Discrepancies	:77J:PARTSHIPMENT EFFECTED  DECLARATION THAT VESSEL IS RUNNING  IN REGULAR LINE SERVICE NOT PRESENTED
Disposal of Documents	:77B:/HOLD/
End of Message Text/Trailer	

<sup>(1)</sup> The date of the covering letter of the received documents and the amount of the drawing, excluding charges or deductions.

# Part 2 - Common to Several Instruments

# **Common to Several Instruments Message Types**

The following table lists all Documentary Credit message types defined in Category 7.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type is signed (Y or N), the maximum message length for input (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with Swift for use in a message user group (Y or N).

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1</sup>	Max Length	MUG
732	Advice of Discharge	Advises that documents received with discrepancies have been taken up		2,000	N
740	Authorisation to Reimburse  Requests the Receiver to honour claims for reimbursement of payment(s) or negotiation(s) under a documentary credit		Y	2,000	N
742	Reimbursement Claim Provides a reimbursement claim to the bank authorised to reimburse the Sender or its branch for its payments/ negotiations		Y	2,000	N
744	Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim  Notifies the Receiver that the Sender considers the claim, on the face of it, as not to be in accordance with the instruction in the Reimbursement Authorisation for the reason(s) as stated in this message		Y	2,000	N
747	Amendment to an Authorisation to Reimburse	Informs the reimbursing bank of amendments to the terms and conditions of a documentary credit, relative to the authorisation to reimburse	Y	2,000	N
750	Advice of Discrepancy	Advises of discrepancies and requests authorisation to honour documents presented that are not in accordance with the terms and conditions of the documentary credit	Y	10,000	N
752	Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate	Advises a bank which has requested authorisation to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking that the presentation of the documents may be honoured, notwithstanding the discrepancies, provided they are otherwise in order	Y	2,000	N

МТ	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1</sup>	Max Length	MUG
754	Advice of Payment/ Acceptance/ Negotiation	Advises that documents have been presented in accordance with the terms of a documentary credit and are being forwarded as instructed. This message type also handles the payment/negotiation	Y	2,000	N
756	Advice of Reimbursement or Payment	Advises of the reimbursement or payment for a drawing under a documentary credit in which no specific reimbursement instructions or payment provisions were given	Y	2,000	N
759	Ancillary Trade Structured Message	Requests or provides information, such as a fraud alert or a financing request, concerning an existing trade transaction such as a documentary credit, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or an undertaking (for example, a guarantee, surety, etc.).	Y	10,000	N

<sup>(1)</sup> A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

### **Note**

A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with Swift to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.

Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).

To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. The form is available through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, please contact Support.

# MT 732 Advice of Discharge

# MT 732 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the paying/negotiating or accepting bank.

It may also be sent by the paying/accepting/negotiating bank to the bank from which it has received documents.

It is used to advise the Receiver that the documents received with discrepancies have been taken up.

This message must be used for documentary credits and may also be used for standby letters of credit. It must not be used for guarantees.

# **MT 732 Format Specifications**

### MT 732 Advice of Discharge

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Sender's TRN	16x	1
М	21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	2
М	30	Date of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/ Negotiation	6!n	<u>3</u>
М	32B	Amount of Utilisation	3!a15d	4
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>5</u>
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply			

# MT 732 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

# MT 732 Field Specifications

# MT 732 - 1. Field 20: Sender's TRN

**Format** 

16x

**Presence** 

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

If the message is sent by the issuing bank, this field specifies the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank.

If the message is sent by a bank other than the issuing bank, this field specifies either the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank or another reference assigned by the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 732 - 2. Field 21: Presenting Bank's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the presenting bank, that is, the Receiver of this message.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 732 - 3. Field 30: Date of Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation

### **Format**

6!n (Date)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the date of the covering letter under which the documents were sent.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 732 - 4. Field 32B: Amount of Utilisation

### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount of the drawing, excluding any charges or deductions.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

### MT 732 - 5. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

```
Option Z 6*35z (Narrative)
```

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

```
Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]
```

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

### **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 732 Examples

# **Example 1: Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation**

### **Narrative**

Österreichische Länderbank issues its documentary credit number 12345 on behalf of ABC Company, Vienna.

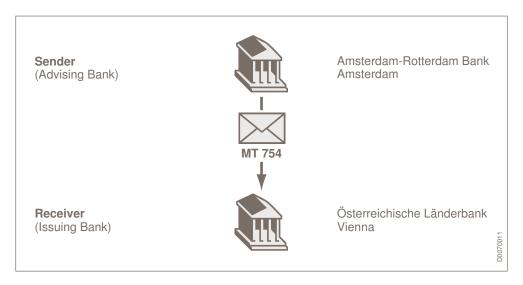
The advising bank for the credit is Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank, Amsterdam; the beneficiary, Amdam Company, Amsterdam, banks with Bank Mees en Hope, Amsterdam.

On July 26, 2013, Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank, Amsterdam, advises Österreichische Länderbank that documents have been presented by Bank Mees en Hope, and that they have been paid subject to one minor discrepancy (Österreichische Länderbank shown as consignee).

Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank has debited the account of Österreichische Länderbank (number 311248123) for Euro 100,383.75 (being EUR 100,000 plus charges totalling EUR 383.75) and requests its discharge.

The documents are sent to Vienna by mail.

### Information Flow



### **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	AMRONL2A
Message Type	754
Receiver	OELBATWW
Message Text	
Sender's Reference	:20:606487
Related Reference	:21:12345
Principal Amount Paid	:32B:EUR100000,
Charges Added	:73A:CONFIRMATION FEE EUR250,
	PAYMENT COMM EUR125,
	POSTAGE EUR8,75
Total Amount Claimed	:34A:130726NLG100383,75
Reimbursement Bank	:53B:/311248123

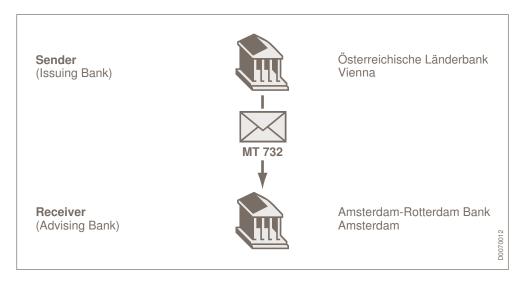
Explanation	Format
Sender to Receiver Info	:72Z:WE NOTED FCR SHOWING YOURSELVES AS CONSIGNEE PLEASE DISCHARGE US SOONEST
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# **Example 2: Advice of Discharge**

### **Narrative**

On receipt of the above message and the mailed documents, Österreichische Länderbank advises Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank that the documents have been taken up and that Amsterdam-Rotterdam Bank is now discharged.

### Information Flow



### **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	OELBATWW
Message Type	732
Receiver	AMRONL2A
Message Text	
Sender's TRN	:20:12345
Presenting Bank's Reference	:21:606487
Date of Advice of Payment	:30:130726

Explanation	Format
Amount of Utilisation	:32B:EUR100000,
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse

# MT 740 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the reimbursing bank.

It is used to request the Receiver to honour claims for reimbursement of payment(s) or negotiation(s) under a documentary credit.

The MT 740 authorises the reimbursing bank to debit the account of the Sender, or one of the Sender's branches if so indicated, for reimbursements effected in accordance with the instructions in the MT 740.

This message must be used for documentary credits and may also be used for standby letters of credit. It must not be used for guarantees.

# **MT 740 Format Specifications**

MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	1
0	25	Account Identification	35x	2
М	40F	Applicable Rules	30x	<u>3</u>
0	31D	Date and Place of Expiry	6!n29x	4
0	58a	Negotiating Bank	A or D	<u>5</u>
0	59	Beneficiary	[/34x] <crlf>4*35x</crlf>	<u>6</u>
М	32B	Credit Amount	3!a15d	7
0	39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	<u>8</u>
0	39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	9
М	41a	Available With By	A or D	<u>10</u>
0	42C	Drafts at	3*35x	<u>11</u>
0	42a	Drawee	A or D	<u>12</u>
0	42M	Mixed Payment Details	4*35x	<u>13</u>
0	42P	Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details	4*35x	<u>14</u>
0	71A	Reimbursing Bank's Charges	3!a	<u>15</u>
0	71D	Other Charges	6*35z	<u>16</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>17</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

### MT 740 Network Validated Rules

- C1 When used, fields 42C and 42a must both be present (Error code(s): C90).
- C2 Either fields 42C and 42a together, or field 42M alone, or field 42P alone may be present. No other combination of these fields is allowed (Error code(s): c90).
- C3 Either field 58a or 59, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): D84).

# MT 740 Field Specifications

# MT 740 - 1. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 740 - 2. Field 25: Account Identification

### **Format**

35x (Account)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field identifies the account which is to be debited for reimbursements.

### **Usage Rules**

The account specified may also be that of a branch of the Sender.

# MT 740 - 3. Field 40F: Applicable Rules

**Format** 

Option F 30x

**Presence** 

Mandatory

**Definition** 

This field specifies the rules the reimbursement is subject to.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T59).

NOTURR The reimbursement under the credit is not subject to the ICC

Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursement

URR LATEST VERSION The reimbursement under the credit is subject to the version

of the ICC Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursement,

which is in effect on the date of issue

# MT 740 - 4. Field 31D: Date and Place of Expiry

**Format** 

Option D 6!n29x (Date) (Place)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies the latest date for presentation under the documentary credit and the place where documents may be presented.

**Network Validated Rules** 

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

**Usage Rules** 

This field should not be used to specify the latest date for presentation of a reimbursement claim or an expiry date for the reimbursement authorisation.

# MT 740 - 5. Field 58a: Negotiating Bank

**Format** 

Option A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3)

### **Definition**

This field identifies the drawer of the drafts to be drawn on the reimbursing bank, when the drawer is the negotiating bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

Option A is the preferred option. Option D is only allowed when it is necessary to indicate a name and address or to indicate **negotiating bank** under freely negotiable credits.

### MT 740 - 6. Field 59: Beneficiary

### **Format**

[/34x] (Account) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3)

### **Definition**

This field identifies the drawer of the drafts to be drawn on the reimbursing bank, when the drawer is the beneficiary.

### MT 740 - 7. Field 32B: Credit Amount

### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount of the documentary credit.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

Special information relative to the amount of the credit must be specified in field 39A Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance or field 39C Additional Amounts Covered.

## MT 740 - 8. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

#### **Format**

Option A 2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)

#### **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies the tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

## **Usage Rules**

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

## MT 740 - 9. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

### **Format**

Option C 4\*35x (Narrative)

## **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

## MT 740 - 10. Field 41a: Available With ... By ...

## **Format**

 Option A
 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

 14x
 (Code)

 Option D
 4\*35x (Name and Address)

 14x
 (Code)

## **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank(s) authorised to claim reimbursement. It is followed by how the credit is available for example, by payment, by acceptance, etc.

#### Codes

In option A or D, Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): 168):

BY ACCEPTANCE

BY DEF PAYMENT

BY MIXED PYMT

BY NEGOTIATION

BY PAYMENT

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## **Usage Rules**

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank, option D must be used with the phrase **Any bank in** ... (city or country).

If the credit is to be freely negotiable by any bank anywhere in the world, an indication of country is not required.

When Code contains either BY DEF PAYMENT or BY MIXED PYMT, the specific details of the payment terms must be specified in fields 42P and 42M.

When Code contains BY PAYMENT, this should be understood to mean payment at sight.

## MT 740 - 11. Field 42C: Drafts at ...

## **Format**

Option C 3\*35x (Narrative)

## **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

## **Definition**

This field specifies the tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

## MT 740 - 12. Field 42a: Drawee

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the drawee of the drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## **Usage Rules**

Party Identifier must not be present.

## MT 740 - 13. Field 42M: Mixed Payment Details

### **Format**

Option M 4\*35x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the payment dates, amounts and/or method for their determination in a documentary credit which is available by mixed payment.

## MT 740 - 14. Field 42P: Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details

#### **Format**

Option P 4\*35x (Narrative)

## **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the payment date or method for its determination in a documentary credit which is available by deferred payment or negotiation only.

## MT 740 - 15. Field 71A: Reimbursing Bank's Charges

#### **Format**

Option A 3!a (Code)

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies by which party the reimbursing bank's charges are to be borne.

## Codes

One of the following codes may be used (Error code(s): T08):

CLM Claiming bank's Charges are for the account of the bank claiming reimbursement.

charges

OUR Our charges Charges are to be borne by the Sender.

## **Usage Rules**

The absence of this field implies that charges will be borne by the Sender of this message.

## MT 740 - 16. Field 71D: Other Charges

## **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code)(Currency)(Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

or or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field may only be used to indicate whether acceptance and/or discount charges are applicable and, if so, by which party these charges are to be borne.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

ACCECHGS Acceptance Charges

DISCCHGS Discount Charges

### **Usage Rules**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 740 - 17. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

r o

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field contains any specific instructions for the reimbursing bank. It may also be used to indicate if pre-debit notification from the reimbursing bank to the issuing bank is required.

## **Usage Rules**

Any latest date for a reimbursement claim or an expiry date for the reimbursement authorisation should be indicated in this field and not in field 31D.

When this field is used to indicate if pre-debit notification from the reimbursing bank to the issuing bank is required, the number and type, that is, banking or calendar, of days within which the issuing bank has to be notified should also be indicated.

The absence of specific instructions in this field concerning the claiming bank's charges implies that the reimbursing bank is authorised to pay those charges.

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 740 Examples

## **Narrative**

Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken issues its documentary credit number DC.IMP 3410/3444, to Generale Bank, Brussels, the advising bank, including the following details:

Expiry Date: 30 July 2013

Place of Expiry: Brussels

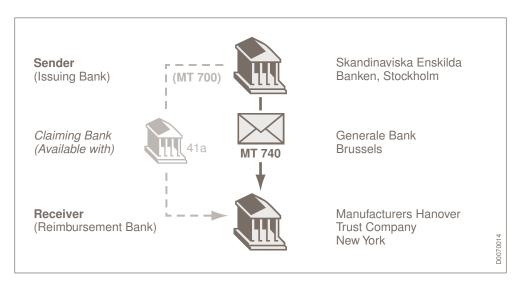
Amount: US Dollars 31,500

The credit is available with Generale Bank, Brussels, by acceptance, with all charges to be paid by the claiming bank.

At maturity of the draft, reimbursement is to be claimed at Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company, New York.

At the time the MT 700 is issued, Skandinaviska sends an MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse to Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company, New York, indicating that authorisation to reimburse is restricted to the credit amount and the claiming bank's acceptance commission.

#### Information Flow



## **SWIFT Message**

1 message		
Explanation	Format	
Sender	ESSESESS	
Message Type	740	
Receiver	MAHAUS33	
Message Text		
Documentary Credit Number	:20:DC.IMP 3410/3444	

Explanation	Format
Applicable Rules	:40F:URR LATEST VERSION
Credit Amount	:32B:USD31500,
Available With By	:41A:GEBABEBB BY ACCEPTANCE
Reimbursing Bk's Charges	:71A:CLM
Sender to Receiver Information	:72Z:RESTRICTED TO CLAIMING BANK'S ACCEPTANCE COMMISSION
End of Message Text/Trailer	

## MT 742 Reimbursement Claim

## MT 742 Scope

This message is sent by the paying/negotiating bank to the bank authorised to reimburse the Sender for its payments/negotiations.

It is used to claim reimbursement of payment(s) or negotiation(s) under a documentary credit, as relevant to the reimbursing bank.

This message must be used for documentary credits and may also be used for standby letters of credit. It must not be used for guarantees.

## **MT 742 Format Specifications**

## MT 742 Reimbursement Claim

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Claiming Bank's Reference	16x	1
М	21	Documentary Credit Number	16x	2
0	31C	Date of Issue	6!n	<u>3</u>
М	52a	Issuing Bank	A or D	4
М	32B	Principal Amount Claimed	3!a15d	<u>5</u>
0	33B	Additional Amount Claimed as Allowed for in Excess of Principal Amount	3!a15d	<u>6</u>
0	71D	Charges	6*35z	7
М	34a	Total Amount Claimed	A or B	<u>8</u>
0	57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	9
0	58a	Beneficiary Bank	A or D	<u>10</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>11</u>
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply			

## **MT 742 Network Validated Rules**

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

## **MT 742 Field Specifications**

## MT 742 - 1. Field 20: Claiming Bank's Reference

### **Format**

16x

## **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field contains the reference which has been assigned to the transaction by the Sender.

## **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 742 - 2. Field 21: Documentary Credit Number

## **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the bank which issued the authorisation to reimburse (issuing bank).

## **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 742 - 3. Field 31C: Date of Issue

## **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 742 - 4. Field 52a: Issuing Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank which has given the authorisation to reimburse.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## MT 742 - 5. Field 32B: Principal Amount Claimed

#### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

## **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount of principal claimed by the Sender of the message. It is the amount which is to be deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

If the amount claimed is in a currency other than the currency of the credit, this field must indicate the currency of the amount claimed. Details of the conversion and the amount deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit must be given in field 72Z.

# MT 742 - 6. Field 33B: Additional Amount Claimed as Allowed for in Excess of Principal Amount

## **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### Presence

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies any additional amount(s) paid/negotiated on the strength of special authorisation, such as specifications provided in field 39C of the MT 700.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): co3, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

If the amount claimed is in a currency other than the currency of the credit, then this field must indicate the currency of the amount claimed.

Details of the conversion and the amount deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit must be given in field 72Z.

## MT 742 - 7. Field 71D: Charges

#### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d] [additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d] [additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information]] (Narrative) or or [//continuation of additional (Narrative) information]

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field is used to identify charges which have been added or deducted by the Sender.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

## **Usage Rules**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 742 - 8. Field 34a: Total Amount Claimed

#### **Format**

Option A 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency) (Amount)

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the currency code and total amount claimed from the reimbursing bank. The date, if present, will represent the value date of the claimed amount.

### **Network Validated Rules**

In option A, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

This field is the total of the amounts in fields 32B and 33B, and any charges specified in field 71D.

It is recommended to have the same currency codes in 32B, 33B, 71D and 34a.

## MT 742 - 9. Field 57a: Account With Bank

## **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank, if different from the Receiver, at which the Receiver is requested to remit the total amount claimed, in favour of the Sender of this message, or its branch or affiliate bank, as specified in field 58a.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## MT 742 - 10. Field 58a: Beneficiary Bank

## **Format**

Option A	[/1!a] [/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field identifies the branch or affiliate bank of the Sender, in favour of which the total amount claimed is to be transferred.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## **Usage Rules**

If the account of a branch or an affiliate of the Sender is to be credited by the Receiver, this field will be used to identify that branch or affiliate and its account serviced by the Receiver. In this case, field 57a should not be present.

Additionally, where there are multiple account relationships between the Sender and the Receiver or the account with bank, this field shall specify the Sender's SWIFT address, that is, option A, and in the account number line, the specific account to be credited.

## MT 742 - 11. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

```
Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]
```

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains instructions or additional information for the Receiver.

## Codes

The following code may be used in Code:

REIMBREF Reimbursing bank's reference

## **Usage Rules**

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 742 Examples

## **Example 1: Issue of a Documentary Credit**

## **Narrative**

On 7 June 2013, Chemical Bank, New York, issues its documentary credit number IMP 693/70224 to Deutsche Bank AG, Munich.

This credit is issued on behalf of Macy's, 724 Seventh Avenue, New York, in the amount of Euro 95,000. The credit is in favour of Deutsche Steins AG, Muenchering, Munich, covering 10,000 beer mugs:

5,000 of model B337

5,000 of model B324

The credit expires on 7 September 2013.

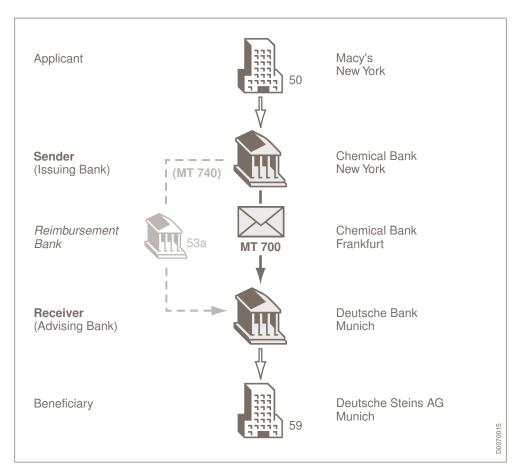
The following documents are required:

Signed commercial invoice in quintuplicate

Forwarding Agent's Certificate of Receipt, showing goods addressed to Macy's

Reimbursement will be provided through Chemical Bank, Frankfurt.

## Information Flow



## SWIFT Messages Message A (MT 700)

Explanation	Format
Sender	CHEMUS33
Message Type	700
Receiver	DEUTDEMM

Explanation	Format
Message Text	
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1
Form of Documentary Credit	:40A:IRREVOCABLE
Documentary Credit Number	:20:IMP 693/70224
Date of Issue	:31C:130607
Applicable Rules	:40E:UCP LATEST VERSION
Date and Place of Expiry	:31D:130907MUNICH
Applicant	:50:MACY'S 724 SEVENTH AVENUE NEW YORK
Beneficiary	:59:DEUTSCHE STEINS AG MUENCHERING MUNICH
Currency Code/Amount	:32B:EUR95000,
Available With By	:41A:DEUTDEMM BY PAYMENT
Taking in Charge	:44A:MUNICH
For Transportation to	:44B:NEW YORK
Description of Goods	:45A:5,000 BEER MUGS MODEL B337 +5,000 BEER MUGS MODEL B324
Documents Required	:46A:+SIGNED COMMERCIAL INVOICE IN QUINTUPLICATE  +FORWARDING AGENTS CERTIFICATE OF RECEIPT SHOWING GOODS ADDRESSED TO MACYS
Confirmation Instructions	:49:WITHOUT
Reimbursement Bank	:53A:CHEMDEFF
End of Message Text/Trailer	

## Message B (MT 740)

Explanation	Format
Sender	CHEMUS33
Message Type	740

Explanation	Format
Receiver	CHEMDEFF
Message Text	
Documentary Credit Number	:20:IMP 693/70224
Applicable Rules	:40F:URR LATEST VERSION
Credit Amount	:32B:EUR95000,
Available With By	:41A:DEUTDEMM
	BY PAYMENT
End of Message Text/Trailer	

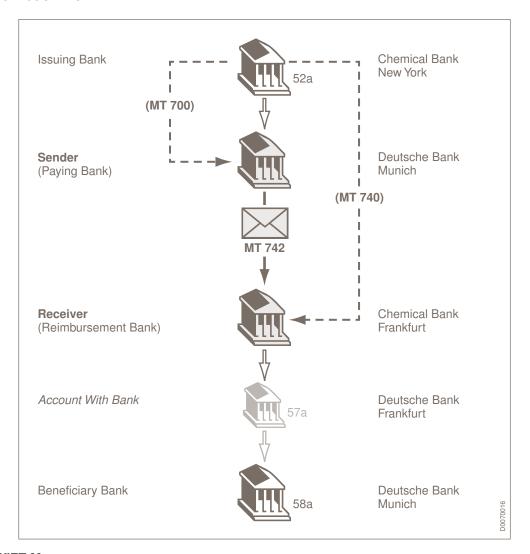
## **Example 2: Reimbursement Claim**

## **Narrative**

On 23 August 2013, Deutsche Bank, Munich, requests reimbursement from Chemical Bank, Frankfurt, asking that it pay Deutsche Bank, Munich's account number 700-373473 at Deutsche Bank, Frankfurt.

The amount claimed includes the total credit amount of EUR 95,000 and EUR 200 charges for commission.

## Information Flow



## **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format	
Sender	DEUTDEMMA	
Message Type	742	
Receiver	CHEMDEFF	
Message Text		
Claiming Bank's Reference	:20:CL934372	
Documentary Credit Number	:21:IMP 693/70224	
Date of Issue	:31C:130607	
Issuing Bank	:52A:CHEMUS33	

Explanation	Format	
Principal Amount Claimed	:32B:EUR95000,	
Charges	:71D:/COMM/EUR200,	
Total Amount Claimed	:34B:EUR95200,	
Account With Bank	:57A:DEUTDEFF	
Beneficiary Bank	:58A:/700-373473	
	DEUTDEMM	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

## MT 744 Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim

## MT 744 Scope

This message is sent by the reimbursing bank to the bank claiming reimbursement.

It is used to notify the Receiver that the Sender considers the claim, on the face of it, as not to be in accordance with the instruction in the Reimbursement Authorisation for the reason(s) as stated in this message. The Sender also provides the Receiver with details regarding the disposal of the claim.

This message must be used for documentary credits and may also be used for standby letters of credit. It must not be used for guarantees.

## **MT 744 Format Specifications**

MT 744 Notice of Non-Conforming Reimbursement Claim

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Sender's Reference	16x	1
М	21	Claiming Bank's Reference	16x	2
М	52a	Issuing Bank	A or D	<u>3</u>
М	21A	Documentary Credit Number	16x	4
0	31C	Date of Issue	6!n	<u>5</u>
М	34a	Total Amount Claimed	A or B	<u>6</u>
М	73R	Reason for Non-Payment	4!c[/35x]	7
М	73S	Disposal of Reimbursement Claim	4!c[/35x]	<u>8</u>
0	71D	Reimbursing Bank's Charges	6*35z	9
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>10</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

## MT 744 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

## MT 744 Field Specifications

## MT 744 - 1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

#### **Format**

16x

## **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous identifier assigned by the issuer.

## **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 744 - 2. Field 21: Claiming Bank's Reference

## **Format**

16x

## **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous identifier assigned by the receiver.

## **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 744 - 3. Field 52a: Issuing Bank

## **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

## **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank which issued the documentary credit and gave the authorisation to reimburse.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## MT 744 - 4. Field 21A: Documentary Credit Number

## **Format**

Option A 16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number assigned by the bank which issued the documentary credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## **Usage Rules**

This field must be copied, unchanged, from field 21 of the received MT 742.

## MT 744 - 5. Field 31C: Date of Issue

## **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the issuing bank considers the documentary credit as being issued.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## **Usage Rules**

This field must be copied, unchanged, from field 31C of the received MT 742.

## MT 744 - 6. Field 34a: Total Amount Claimed

#### **Format**

Option A 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency) (Amount)

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency code and total amount claimed from the reimbursing bank. The date, if present, will represent the value date of the claimed amount.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 744 - 7. Field 73R: Reason for Non-Payment

### **Format**

Option R 4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

## Definition

This field specifies the reason for non-payment.

## Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

DIFF Different claiming bank.

DUPL Duplicate claim.

INSU Insufficient information in the claim (for example, payment instruction incomplete, shipment

data missing).

NAUT Not authorised by Issuing Bank to reimburse.

OTHR Any other reason which must be specified in text (2nd subfield).

OVER Total claim exceeds maximum documentary credit amount (excluding any additional

amounts covered).

REFE Refer to Issuing Bank for further instruction.

TTNA TT claim not allowed.

WINF Information stated in the claim differ from the R/A.

XAMT Total claim exceeds available documentary credit amount (sum of maximum credit amount

and additional amounts covered).

## MT 744 - 8. Field 73S: Disposal of Reimbursement Claim

### **Format**

Option S 4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the action taken by the Reimbursing Bank.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

CANC Claim is cancelled.

HOLD Claim is held.

RETD Claim is rejected and documents (draft) returned.

### **Network Validated Rules**

If Code contains HOLD, then further requirements to be specified in Narrative (Error code(s): T79).

## MT 744 - 9. Field 71D: Reimbursing Bank's Charges

## **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

or or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies the reimbursing bank's charges related to this message, this shall include the account details of the reimbursing bank.

## Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

## MT 744 - 10. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

## **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or o

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

## **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 744 Examples

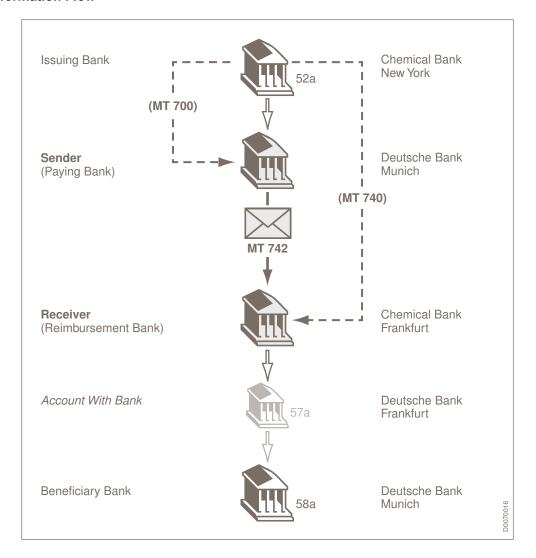
## **Example 1: Reimbursement Claim**

### **Narrative**

On 23 August 2013, Deutsche Bank, Munich, requests reimbursement from Chemical Bank, Frankfurt, asking that it pay Deutsche Bank, Munich's account number 700-373473 at Deutsche Bank, Frankfurt.

The amount claimed includes the total credit amount of EUR 95,000 and EUR 200 charges for commission.

### Information Flow



## **SWIFT Message**

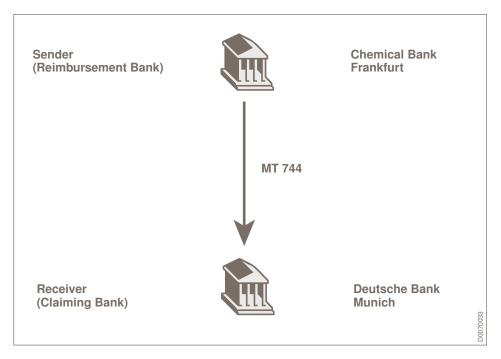
Explanation	Format	
Sender	DEUTDEMMA	
Message Type	742	
Receiver	CHEMDEFF	
Message Text		
Claiming Bank's Reference	:20:CL934372	
Documentary Credit Number	:21:IMP 693/70224	
Date of Issue	:31C:130607	
Issuing Bank	:52A:CHEMUS33	
Principal Amount Claimed	:32B:EUR95000,	
Charges	:71D:/COMM/EUR200,	
Total Amount Claimed	:34B:EUR95200,	
Account With Bank	:57A:DEUTDEFF	
Beneficiary Bank	:58A:/700-373473 DEUTDEMM	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

## **Example 2: Notice of Non-conforming Reimbursement Claim.**

## **Narrative**

On 25 August 2013, Chemical Bank, Frankfurt rejected the reimbursement claim from Deutsche Bank, Munich, reason being TT claim not allowed, and Chemical Bank will cancel this claim.

## Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format
Sender	CHEMDEFF
Message Type	744
Receiver	DEUTDEMMA
Message Text	
Sender's Reference	:20:12987CLM
Claiming Bank's Reference	:21:CL934372
Issuing Bank	:52A:CHEMUS33
Documentary Credit Number	:21A:IMP 693/70224
Total Amount Claimed	:34B:EUR95200,
Reason for Non-payment	:73R:TTNA
Disposal of Reimbursement Claim	:73S:CANC
Reimbursing Bank's Charges	:71D:/TELECHAR/EUR50,
End of Message Text/Trailer	

## MT 747 Amendment to an Authorisation to Reimburse

## MT 747 Scope

This message is sent by the bank which has issued an authorisation to reimburse (issuing bank) to the reimbursing bank.

It is used to inform the Receiver about amendments to the terms and conditions of the credit relevant to the authorisation to reimburse.

The amendment is to be considered as part of the authorisation to reimburse.

This message must be used for documentary credits and may also be used for standby letters of credit. It must not be used for guarantees.

## **MT 747 Format Specifications**

MT 747 Amendment to an Authorisation to Reimburse

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	1
0	21	Reimbursing Bank's Reference	16x	2
М	30	Date of the Original Authorisation to Reimburse	6!n	<u>3</u>
0	31E	New Date of Expiry	6!n	4
0	32B	Increase of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	<u>5</u>
0	33B	Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount	3!a15d	<u>6</u>
0	34B	New Documentary Credit Amount After Amendment	3!a15d	7
0	39A	Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance	2n/2n	<u>8</u>
0	39C	Additional Amounts Covered	4*35x	9
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>10</u>
0	77	Narrative	20*35z	<u>11</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

## **MT 747 Network Validated Rules**

- **C1** At least one of the fields 31E, 32B, 33B, 34B, 39A, 39C, 72Z or 77 must be present (Error code(s): C15).
- C2 If either field 32B or 33B is present, then field 34B must also be present (Error code(s): c12).

- C3 If field 34B is present, either field 32B or 33B must also be present (Error code(s): c12).
- **C4** The currency code in the amount fields 32B, 33B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): c02).

## MT 747 Usage Rules

- Terms and conditions which are not mentioned in the amendment message remain unchanged.
- The cancellation of an MT 740 Authorisation to Reimburse takes the form of an amendment. The MT 747 must therefore be used.
- Information conveyed in field 77 must not repeat information present in other fields in this message. Specific fields must be used as much as possible.

## **MT 747 Field Specifications**

## MT 747 - 1. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field contains the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

## **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 747 - 2. Field 21: Reimbursing Bank's Reference

#### **Format**

16x

## **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains the reference number, assigned by the Receiver of the message.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 747 - 3. Field 30: Date of the Original Authorisation to Reimburse

#### **Format**

6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the original authorisation to reimburse was sent.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 747 - 4. Field 31E: New Date of Expiry

## **Format**

Option E 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the new, that is, revised, expiry date for presentation under the documentary credit.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## **Usage Rules**

This field should not be used to specify a new latest date for presentation of a reimbursement claim or a new expiry date for the reimbursement authorisation.

## MT 747 - 5. Field 32B: Increase of Documentary Credit Amount

## **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C3, also referenced in rules C2 and C4)

## **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount by which the documentary credit amount has been increased.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

Currency of any increase in the credit must be in the same currency as that of the original credit.

## MT 747 - 6. Field 33B: Decrease of Documentary Credit Amount

#### **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

## **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C3, also referenced in rules C2 and C4)

#### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount by which the documentary credit amount has been decreased.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): CO3, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

Currency of any decrease in the credit must be in the same currency as that of the original credit.

## MT 747 - 7. Field 34B: New Documentary Credit Amount After Amendment

## **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2, also referenced in rules C3 and C4)

## Definition

This field contains the currency code and total amount of the documentary credit after the amendment, disregarding any drawings on the credit.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

Currency of the new documentary credit must be in the same currency as that of the original credit.

## MT 747 - 8. Field 39A: Percentage Credit Amount Tolerance

#### **Format**

Option A 2n/2n (Tolerance 1) (Tolerance 2)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

Where the credit amount tolerance is being amended, this field specifies the new tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.

## **Usage Rules**

Tolerance 1 specifies a positive tolerance, Tolerance 2 specifies a negative tolerance.

## MT 747 - 9. Field 39C: Additional Amounts Covered

#### **Format**

Option C 4\*35x (Narrative)

## **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

## **Definition**

This field specifies amendments to any additional amounts covered such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

## MT 747 - 10. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

## **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field contains instructions or additional information for the Receiver.

#### Codes

The following code may be used in Code:

CANC Cancelled The reimbursement authorisation is cancelled for the unutilized

portion of the credit to which it refers.

## **Usage Rules**

Any new latest date for a reimbursement claim or a new expiry date for the reimbursement authorisation should be indicated in this field and not in field 31E.

When this field is used to indicate if pre-debit notification from the reimbursing bank to the issuing bank is required, the number and type, that is, banking or calendar, of days within which the issuing bank must be notified should also be indicated.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 747 - 11. Field 77: Narrative

### **Format**

```
20*35z (Narrative)
```

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

```
Line 1 /8a/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-20 [//continuation of additional (Narrative) or (Code) (Narrative)

or [/8a/[additional information]]
```

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

## **Definition**

This field specifies amendments for which no other specific field has been included in the message.

## **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the Standards MT General Information.

## MT 747 Examples

## **Narrative**

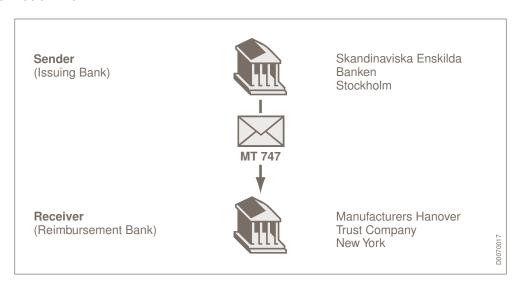
On 17 May 2013, Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken issues its documentary credit number DC.IMP 3410/3444, to Generale Bank, Brussels, the advising bank, and its authorisation to reimburse to Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company, New York.

(To review the MT 700/701 issuing this documentary credit and the MT 740 authorising reimbursement, see the respective Example sections.)

On 21 May 2013, Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken notifies Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company, New York of the following changes to the terms and conditions of the documentary credit:

- The expiry date of the credit has been extended to 30 September 2013.
- The amount of the credit has been increased by USD 3,250 to USD 34,750.

## Information Flow



## **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format	
Sender	ESSESESS	
Message Type	747	
Receiver	MAHAUS33	
Message Text		
Sender's Reference	:20:DC.IMP 3410/3444	
Date of Original Authorisation to Reimburse	:30:130517	
New Date of Expiry	:31E:130930	
Increase of D/C	:32B:USD3250,	

Explanation	Format
New D/C Amount	:34B:USD34750,
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy

## MT 750 Scope

This message is sent by the bank to which documents have been presented, to the issuing bank. It may also be sent to a bank nominated to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking.

It is used to advise the Receiver that documents which have been presented are not in accordance with the terms and conditions of the credit.

The MT 750 is a request for authorisation to take up documents. Authorisation may be provided using an MT 752 Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate; a negative reply to the request may be provided using an MT 796 Answers.

This message must be used for documentary credits and may also be used for standby letters of credit. It must not be used for guarantees.

# **MT 750 Format Specifications**

MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Sender's Reference	16x	1
М	21	Related Reference	16x	2
М	32B	Principal Amount	3!a15d	<u>3</u>
0	33B	Additional Amount	3!a15d	4
0	71D	Charges to be Deducted	6*35z	<u>5</u>
0	73A	Charges to be Added	6*35z	<u>6</u>
0	34B	Total Amount to be Paid	3!a15d	7
0	57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	<u>8</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	9
М	77J	Discrepancies	70*50z	<u>10</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

## MT 750 Network Validated Rules

- **C1** If any one or more of fields 33B, 71D, and field 73A are present, then field 34B must also be present (Error code(s): c13).
- C2 The currency code in the amount fields 32B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): co2).

# **MT 750 Field Specifications**

## MT 750 - 1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the reference number which has been assigned by the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 750 - 2. Field 21: Related Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

If the message is sent to the issuing bank, this field contains the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank.

If the message is sent to a bank other than the issuing bank, this field contains either the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank, or another reference meaningful to the Receiver.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 750 - 3. Field 32B: Principal Amount

### **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

## **Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rule C2)

#### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount to be deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): co3).

## MT 750 - 4. Field 33B: Additional Amount

### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies any additional amount(s) as allowed for in the credit, for example, insurance.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

Currency may be different from the currency in field 32B. In this event, an explanation of any currency conversion(s) must be specified in field 72Z.

# MT 750 - 5. Field 71D: Charges to be Deducted

### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d] [additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d] [additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information]] (Narrative) or or [//continuation of additional (Narrative) information]

#### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies charges which have been deducted from the amount of the drawing.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

## **Usage Rules**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 750 - 6. Field 73A: Charges to be Added

### **Format**

Option A 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the charges which have been added to the amount of the drawing.

### **Usage Rules**

The structured format may be used with bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 750 - 7. Field 34B: Total Amount to be Paid

### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1, also referenced in rule C2)

### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and total amount to be remitted to the Sender of the message.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

## MT 750 - 8. Field 57a: Account With Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field identifies the bank at which any amounts due are to be remitted in favour of the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## **Usage Rules**

If there is a direct account relationship in the currency of the claim between the Sender and the Receiver, the absence of field 57a implies that this account relationship will be used in settlement of the amount to be remitted to the Sender.

## MT 750 - 9. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

```
Option Z 6*35z (Narrative)
```

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

```
Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]
```

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains instructions or additional information for the Receiver.

## **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 750 - 10. Field 77J: Discrepancies

### **Format**

```
Option J 70*50z (Narrative)
```

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

```
Line 1 /8a/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-70 [//continuation of additional (Narrative) or (Code) (Narrative)

or [/8a/[additional information]]
```

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the discrepancy(ies) of the document(s).

## **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 750 Examples

### **Narrative**

On 17 May 2013, Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken issues its documentary credit number DC.IMP 3410/3444, to Generale Bank, Brussels, the advising bank, and its authorisation to reimburse to Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company, New York.

On 21 May 2013, Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken notifies Generale Bank that the expiry date of the credit has been extended to 30 September 2013 and the amount has been increased to USD 34,750.

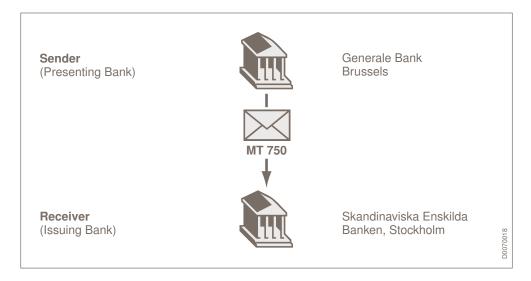
(To review the MT 700/701 issuing this documentary credit and the MT 707 amending it see the respective Example sections.)

On 23 August 2013, Generale Bank advises Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken that the documents have been presented with the following discrepancies:

- · Copy of consular invoice was not presented
- Copy letter from beneficiary's does not show original consular invoice airmailed to applicant.

Generale Bank requests authorisation (reference EXP98734) to accept a draft for the full credit amount due 18 September 2013.

### Information Flow



## **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format	
Sender	GEBABEBB	
Message Type	750	
Receiver	ESSESESS	
Message Text		
Sender's Reference	:20:EXP98734	
Related Reference	:21:DC.IMP 3410/3444	
Principal Amount	:32B:USD34750,	
Discrepancies	:77J:COPY CONSULAR INVOICE NOT PRESENTED AND COPY LETTER FROM BENEFICIARY'S TO APPLICANT DOES NOT	
	SHOW ORIGINAL CONSULAR INVOICE AIRMAILED TO APPLICANT	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

# MT 752 Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate

## MT 752 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank, or the nominated bank if so authorised by the issuing bank, to a paying/accepting/negotiating bank in response to a request for authorisation to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking previously requested via an MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy or otherwise.

It is used to advise the Receiver that documents may be taken up, notwithstanding the discrepancies, provided they are otherwise in order.

This message must be used for documentary credits and may also be used for standby letters of credit. It must not be used for guarantees.

# **MT 752 Format Specifications**

MT 752 Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Documentary Credit Number	16x	1
М	21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	2
М	23	Further Identification	16x	<u>3</u>
М	30	Date of Advice of Discrepancy or Mailing	6!n	4
0	32B	Total Amount Advised	3!a15d	<u>5</u>
0	71D	Charges Deducted	6*35z	<u>6</u>
0	33a	Net Amount	A or B	7
0	53a	Sender's Correspondent	A, B, or D	<u>8</u>
0	54a	Receiver's Correspondent	A, B, or D	9
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>10</u>
0	79Z	Narrative	35*50z	<u>11</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

## MT 752 Network Validated Rules

- C1 If fields 32B and 71D are both present, then field 33a must also be present (Error code(s): c18).
- **C2** The currency code in the amount fields 32B and 33a must be the same (Error code(s): co2).

## MT 752 Usage Rules

- · When cover is to be remitted via other banks, these banks are specified in fields 53a and 54a.
- The code RCB may only be used in field 72Z if both fields 53a and 54a are present in the message.

# MT 752 Field Specifications

## MT 752 - 1. Field 20: Documentary Credit Number

### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary credit number which has been assigned by the issuing bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 752 - 2. Field 21: Presenting Bank's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

## **Definition**

This field contains the reference number which has been assigned by the presenting bank (Receiver).

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 752 - 3. Field 23: Further Identification

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field further identifies the purpose of the message.

### Codes

One of the following codes must be used:

ACCEPT Conveys an authorisation to accept a draft

DEBIT Conveys an authorisation to debit the account of the issuing bank

NEGOTIATE Conveys an authorisation to negotiate the documents with discrepancies in those

cases where the original credit provides no specific reimbursement instructions or

payment provisions

REIMBURSE Conveys an authorisation to the presenting bank to claim reimbursement

REMITTED Is used to pay the presenting bank

SEE79Z Conveys an authorisation and/or payment which is a mixture of the above, or a

special version of one of them and the conditions are explained in field 79Z

## **Usage Rules**

When code is REMITTED, field 33A must be present, to specify the value date of the remittance and the amount.

## MT 752 - 4. Field 30: Date of Advice of Discrepancy or Mailing

### **Format**

6!n (Date)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the advice of discrepancy was sent, either electronically or by mail.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## MT 752 - 5. Field 32B: Total Amount Advised

## **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rules C1 and C2)

#### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and total amount advised by the presenting bank, for example, field 34B from the MT 750.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

## MT 752 - 6. Field 71D: Charges Deducted

### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount) information]] (Narrative) or or [//continuation of additional (Narrative) information]

### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C1)

## **Definition**

This field is used to specify the charges which have been deducted, by the Sender of the message, from the total amount advised.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

## **Usage Rules**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 752 - 7. Field 33a: Net Amount

### **Format**

Option A	6!n3!a15d	(Date) (Currency) (Amount)
Option B	3!a15d	(Currency) (Amount)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1, also referenced in rule C2)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency code and net amount that was or will be remitted or is to be claimed, and possibly a value date.

### **Network Validated Rules**

In option A, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): CO3, T40, T43).

### **Usage Rules**

When REMITTED is specified in field 23, option A must be used, to specify the value date on which the net amount was or will be remitted.

When DEBIT is specified in field 23, option A must be used, to specify the value date on which the account of the issuing bank is to be debited with the net amount.

# MT 752 - 8. Field 53a: Sender's Correspondent

## **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

Where required, this field specifies the account or branch of the Sender or another bank through which the Sender will reimburse the Receiver.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## MT 752 - 9. Field 54a: Receiver's Correspondent

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

Where required, this field specifies the branch of the Receiver or another financial institution at which the funds will be made available to the Receiver.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

In those cases where funds will be made available to the Receiver at its branch or another bank, through a financial institution other than the one indicated in field 53a, this financial institution, that is, the intermediary institution, should be specified in field 54a. In this case, field 72Z must contain the code RCB (Receiver's Correspondent Bank), followed by the BIC of the Receiver's branch or other bank.

## MT 752 - 10. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains instructions or additional information for the Receiver.

### Codes

The following code may be used in Code:

RCB Receiver's Correspondent Bank

### **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may also be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

When there is an intermediary bank between the Sender's and Receiver's correspondent, this field should contain the code RCB, followed by the financial institution BIC (or narrative name and address) of the Receiver's correspondent. Remark that the code RCB may only be used if both fields 53a and 54a are present.

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the Standards MT General Information.

## MT 752 - 11. Field 79Z: Narrative

### **Format**

Option Z 35\*50z (Narrative)

## **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field specifies additional information about the authorisation.

## MT 752 Examples

## **Example 1: Message A Advice of Discrepancy MT 750**

#### **Narrative**

On 7 June 2013, Chemical Bank, New York issues its documentary credit number IMP 693/70224 to Deutsche Bank, Munich.

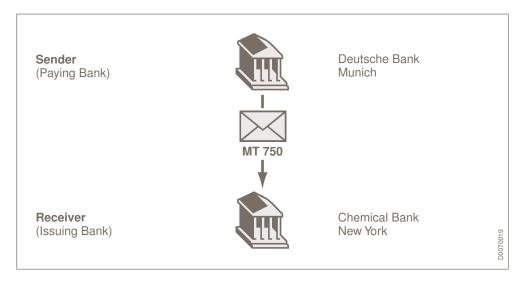
The mugs were delivered to the forwarding agent and a sight draft was presented to Deutsche Bank, Munich.

On 15 August 2013, after examining the documents, Deutsche Bank sends an MT 750 Advice of Discrepancy to Chemical Bank, New York, advising that the documents have been presented with the following discrepancy:

• Three (3) versus five (5) commercial invoices were presented.

Deutsche Bank, Munich, requests authorisation (Reference DIS93708) to pay the draft for the full credit amount.

### Information Flow



## **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	DEUTDEMM
Message Type	750
Receiver	CHEMUS33
Message Text	
Sender's Reference	:20:DIS93708
Related Reference	:21:IMP 693/70224

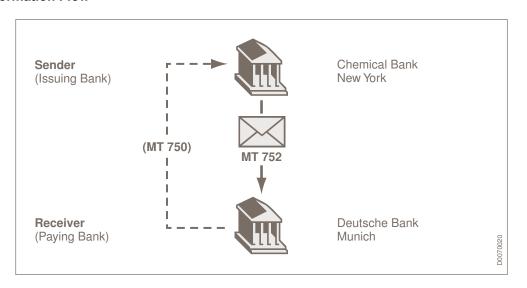
Explanation	Format	
Principal Amount	:32B:EUR95000,	
Discrepancies	:77J:THREE (3) COMMERCIAL INVOICES INSTEAD OF FIVE (5) PRESENTED	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

# Message B Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate

## **Narrative**

On 16 August 2013, Chemical Bank, New York, sends Deutsche Bank, Munich an MT 752 Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate, advising it to pay and accept the draft.

## **Information Flow**



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format
Sender	CHEMUS33
Message Type	752
Receiver	DEUTDEMM
Message Text	
Documentary Credit Number	:20:IMP 693/70224
Presenting Bank's Reference	:21:DIS93708
Further Identification	:23:ACCEPT

Explanation	Format	
Date of Adv of Discrepancy	:30:130815	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

# **Example 2: Message A Authorisation to Pay, Accept or Negotiate**

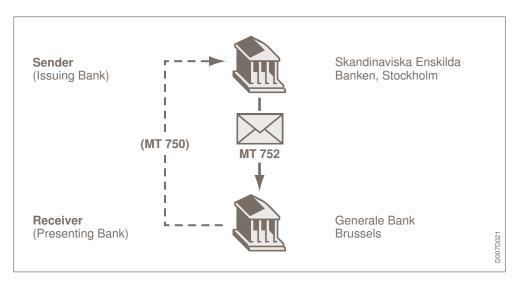
### **Narrative**

On 17 May 2012, Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken issues its documentary credit number DC.IMP 3410/3444 to Generale Bank, Brussels.

On 23 August 2013, Generale Bank request authorisation to accept the draft for the full credit amount.

On 25 August 2013, Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken authorises Generale Bank to accept the draft.

## Information Flow



## **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	ESSESESS
Message Type	752
Receiver	GEBABEBB
Message Text	
Documentary Credit Number	:20:DC.IMP 3410/3444
Presenting Bank's Reference	:21:EXP98734
Further Identification	:23:ACCEPT

Explanation	Format	
Date of Adv of Discrepancy	:30:130823	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

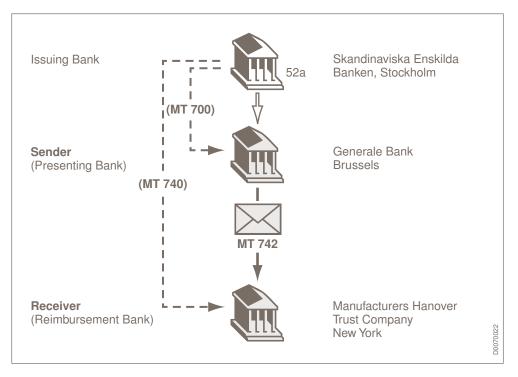
## Message B Reimbursement Claim

### **Narrative**

On the maturity date of the draft, Generale Bank requests Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company to credit its account in reimbursement.

Commission charges of USD 36 have been added to the total amount of the credit.

## Information Flow



### **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format	
Sender	GEBABEBB	
Message Type	742	
Receiver	MAHAUS33	
Message Text		
Claiming Bank's Reference	:20:EXP98734	

Explanation	Format	
Documentary Credit Number	:21:DC.IMP 3410/3444	
Date of Issue	:31C:130517	
Issuing Bank	:52A:ESSESESS	
Principal Amount Claimed	:32B:USD34750,	
Charges	:71D:/COMM/USD36,	
Total Amount Claimed	:34A:130918USD34786,	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

# MT 754 Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation

## MT 754 Scope

This message is sent by the paying, accepting or negotiating bank, or the bank incurring a deferred payment undertaking, to the issuing bank. It may also be sent by the bank to which documents have been presented to a bank that has been nominated to pay/accept.

It is used to advise the Receiver that documents were presented in accordance with the credit terms and are being forwarded as instructed.

The MT 754 may also be used:

- for the settlement of the payment/negotiation
- · as a pre-notification of a reimbursement claim from the claiming bank to the issuing bank
- as a pre-debit notification from the claiming bank to the issuing bank

Note

Where a pre-debit notification from the reimbursing bank to the issuing bank is required, banks should use the MT 759 Ancillary Trade Structured Message, specifying the future date of debit.

This message must be used for documentary credits and may also be used for standby letters of credit. It must not be used for guarantees.

## **MT 754 Format Specifications**

MT 754 Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Sender's Reference	16x	1
М	21	Related Reference	16x	2
М	32a	Principal Amount Paid/Accepted/Negotiated	A or B	<u>3</u>
0	33B	Additional Amounts	3!a15d	4
0	71D	Charges Deducted	6*35z	<u>5</u>
0	73A	Charges Added	6*35z	<u>6</u>
0	34a	Total Amount Claimed	A or B	7
0	53a	Reimbursing Bank	A, B, or D	<u>8</u>
0	57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	9
0	58a	Beneficiary Bank	A or D	<u>10</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>11</u>
0	77	Narrative	20*35z	<u>12</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

## MT 754 Network Validated Rules

- C1 Either field 72Z or 77 may be present, but not both (Error code(s): c19).
- C2 Either field 53a or 57a may be present, but not both (Error code(s): c14).
- C3 The currency code in the amount fields 32a and 34a must be the same (Error code(s): c02).

# MT 754 Field Specifications

## MT 754 - 1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the reference number which has been assigned by the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 754 - 2. Field 21: Related Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

If the MT 754 is sent to the Issuing Bank, this field contains the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank.

If the message is sent to a bank other than the issuing bank, this field contains either the documentary credit number assigned by the issuing bank, or another reference meaningful to the Receiver.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 754 - 3. Field 32a: Principal Amount Paid/Accepted/Negotiated

#### **Format**

Option A 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency) (Amount)

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

### **Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rule C3)

### **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and amount which has been paid, accepted or negotiated by the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

In option A, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): co3, T40, T43).

### **Usage Rules**

The amount will be deducted from the outstanding balance of the documentary credit.

## MT 754 - 4. Field 33B: Additional Amounts

### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency code and amount of any additional amounts allowed for in the credit, such as insurance.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

Currency may be different from that in field 32a. When this is the case, an explanation of any currency conversion(s) must be provided in field 72Z (or field 77).

## MT 754 - 5. Field 71D: Charges Deducted

### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code)(Currency)(Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field is used to specify the charges which have been deducted from the amount paid/accepted/negotiated.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

## **Usage Rules**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 754 - 6. Field 73A: Charges Added

### **Format**

Option A 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

r or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field is used to specify any charges which have been added to the amount paid/accepted/negotiated.

## Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by currency code and amount when appropriate:

ACCPTCOM Acceptance Commission

ADVCOM Advising Commission

AMNDCOM Amendment Commission

CONFCOM Confirmation Commission

CORCOM Correspondent Charges

DEFCOM Deferred Payment Commission

DSCRPCOM Discrepancies Commission

HANDLCOM Handling Commission

INTEREST Any Interest including Discount Charges

MISC Miscellaneous

NEGCOM Negotiation Commission

NOTFCOM Notification Commission

PAYCOM Payment Commission

POST Postal/Courier Charges

PREADCOM Preadvice Commission

SEE72Z Further details are provided in field 72Z

SEE77 Further details are provided in field 77

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

## **Usage Rules**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 754 - 7. Field 34a: Total Amount Claimed

### **Format**

Option A 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency) (Amount)

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

## Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C3)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency code and total amount claimed or to be remitted. The date, if present, will represent the value date of the amount.

### **Network Validated Rules**

In option A, Date must be a valid date, expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): CO3, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

Depending on how the MT 754 is used, the following table provides additional information about the use of this field:

If MT 754 is used as	then	where the date in 34A is
Pre-debit Notification	always use field 34A	future date of debit

If MT 754 is used as	then	where the date in 34A is
Reimbursement Advice	use field 34A or field 34B	requested execution date
Request for Reimbursement	use field 34A or field 34B	requested execution date

# MT 754 - 8. Field 53a: Reimbursing Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

## **Definition**

This field specifies the bank from which the Sender has claimed reimbursement, in accordance with the terms of the documentary credit. This may be a branch of the Sender or the Receiver or an entirely different bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): cos).

## MT 754 - 9. Field 57a: Account With Bank

## **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank at which the Receiver is requested to remit the total amount claimed in favour of the Sender of this message, or its branch or affiliate bank as specified in field 58a.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## MT 754 - 10. Field 58a: Beneficiary Bank

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)	
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)	

### **Presence**

Optional

## **Definition**

This field identifies the branch or affiliate bank of the Sender, in favour of which the total amount claimed is to be transferred.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## **Usage Rules**

If the account of a branch or an affiliate of the Sender is to be credited by the Receiver, this field will be used to identify that branch or affiliate and its account serviced by the Receiver. In this case, field 57a should not be present.

Additionally, in those cases where there are multiple account relationships between the Sender and the Receiver or the account with bank, this field shall specify the Sender's BIC, that is, option A, and, in the account number line, the specific account to be credited.

## MT 754 - 11. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

```
Line 1
                 /8c/[additional information]
                                                   (Code) (Narrative)
Lines 2-6
                 [/8c/[additional information]]
                                                  (Code) (Narrative)
                 [//continuation of additional
                                                  (Narrative)
                 information]
```

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver or account with bank.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

ACC	Account with institution	Instructions following are for the account with institution.
PHONBEN	Telephone beneficiary	Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone.
REC	Receiver	Instructions following are for the Receiver of the message.
TELEBEN	Telecommunication	Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

## **Usage Rules**

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the Standards MT General Information.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

## MT 754 - 12. Field 77: Narrative

#### **Format**

```
20*35z
                       (Narrative)
```

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

```
Line 1
                 /8a/[additional information]
                                                   (Code) (Narrative)
Lines 2-20
                                                   (Narrative)
                 [//continuation of additional
                 information]
                                                   (Code) (Narrative)
                 [/8a/[additional information]]
```

20 July 2023 245

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field contains additional information for which no other field has been defined within the message.

## **Usage Rules**

This field is to be used instead of field 72Z, only when that field is not sufficient.

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 754 Examples

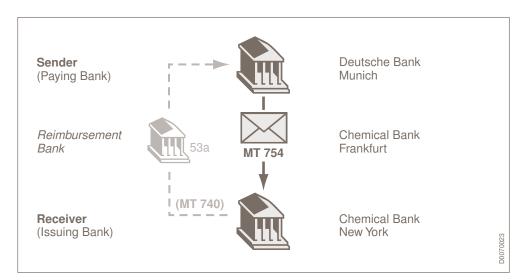
### **Narrative**

On 17 August 2013, Deutsche Bank, Munich, pays Deutsche Steins EUR 95,000 provided under the terms of documentary credit number IMP 693/70224 issued by Chemical Bank, New York.

On the same day, Deutsche Bank advises Chemical Bank, New York of the payment and forwarding of documents, indicating it has claimed reimbursement for the credit amount and its commission of EUR 200.

Deutsche Bank, Munich, sends an MT 754 Advice of Payment/Acceptance/Negotiation (reference CL934372).

### Information Flow



## **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	DEUTDEMM
Message Type	754

Explanation	Format	
Receiver	CHEMUS33	
Message Text		
Sender's Reference	:20:CL934372	
Related Reference	:21:IMP 693/70224	
Principal Amount Paid	:32A:130817EUR95000,	
Charges Added	:73A:COMMISSION EUR200,	
Total Amount Claimed	:34A:130817EUR95200,	
Reimbursing Bank	:53A:CHEMDEFF	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

# MT 756 Advice of Reimbursement or Payment

## MT 756 Scope

This message is sent by the issuing bank to the bank from which it has received documents or by the reimbursing bank to the bank from which it has received a reimbursement claim. It may also be sent by the bank nominated to pay/accept/negotiate/incur a deferred payment undertaking to the bank from which it has received documents.

It is used to advise the Receiver about reimbursement or payment, to that bank, for a drawing under a documentary credit for which no specific reimbursement instructions or payment provisions were provided.

The account relationship between the Sender and the Receiver is used unless otherwise expressly stated in the message.

This message must be used for documentary credits and may also be used for standby letters of credit. It must not be used for guarantees.

# **MT 756 Format Specifications**

MT 756 Advice of Reimbursement or Payment

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Sender's Reference	16x	1
М	21	Presenting Bank's Reference	16x	2
М	32B	Total Amount Claimed	3!a15d	<u>3</u>
М	33A	Amount Reimbursed or Paid	6!n3!a15d	4
0	53a	Sender's Correspondent	A, B, or D	<u>5</u>
0	54a	Receiver's Correspondent	A, B, or D	<u>6</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	7
0	79Z	Narrative	35*50z	<u>8</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

## MT 756 Network Validated Rules

C1 The currency code in the amount fields 32B and 33A must be the same (Error code(s): co2).

# MT 756 Usage Rules

The code RCB may only be used in field 72Z if both fields 53a and 54a are present in the message.

# MT 756 Field Specifications

## MT 756 - 1. Field 20: Sender's Reference

#### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

When this message is sent by the issuing bank, or the bank nominated to pay/accept/negotiate, this field specifies the documentary credit number which was assigned by the issuing bank. In all other cases this field contains a reference meaningful to the Sender.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

## MT 756 - 2. Field 21: Presenting Bank's Reference

### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the reference number which has been assigned by the presenting bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **Usage Rules**

When the MT 756 is sent to the presenting bank by the reimbursing bank, this field should contain the contents of field 20 Claiming Bank's Reference of the MT 742 Reimbursement Claim or an equivalent reference.

## MT 756 - 3. Field 32B: Total Amount Claimed

### **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1)

## **Definition**

This field contains the currency code and total amount claimed by the bank from which documents were received

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## MT 756 - 4. Field 33A: Amount Reimbursed or Paid

### **Format**

Option A 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency) (Amount)

### **Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the value date, currency code and net amount to be reimbursed or paid.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

## **Usage Rules**

If there is a difference between this amount and the amount specified in field 32B, this must be explained in field 727.

# MT 756 - 5. Field 53a: Sender's Correspondent

### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

Where required, this field specifies the account or branch of the Sender or another financial institution through which the Sender will reimburse the Receiver.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## **Usage Rules**

The absence of fields 53a and/or 54a implies that the single direct account relationship between the Sender and Receiver, in the currency of the credit, will be used.

## MT 756 - 6. Field 54a: Receiver's Correspondent

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional

### Definition

Where required, this field specifies the branch of the Receiver or another financial institution at which the funds will be made available to the Receiver.

## **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

## **Usage Rules**

The absence of fields 53a and/or 54a implies that the single direct account relationship between the Sender and Receiver, in the currency of the credit, will be used.

In those cases where funds will be made available to the Receiver at its branch or another bank, through a financial institution other than the one indicated in field 53a, this financial institution, that is, the intermediary institution, should be specified in field 54a. In this case, field 72Z must contain the code RCB (Receiver's Correspondent Bank), followed by the BIC of the Receiver's branch or other bank.

## MT 756 - 7. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information

### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

### Codes

The following code may be used in Code:

RCB Receiver's Correspondent Bank

## **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may also be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

When there is an intermediary bank between the Sender's and Receiver's correspondent, this field should contain the code RCB, followed by the financial institution BIC (or narrative name and address) of the Receiver's correspondent. Note that, the code RCB may only be used if both fields 53a and 54a are present.

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the Standards MT General Information.

## MT 756 - 8. Field 79Z: Narrative

### **Format**

Option Z 35\*50z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information about the advice.

# MT 756 Examples

# **Example 1: Issue of a Documentary Credit**

#### **Narrative**

On 23 September 2013, Midland Bank, London, issues its documentary credit number DC86411891 to The Fuji Bank, Osaka.

This credit is issued on behalf of Harrod's, Knightsbridge, London, in the amount of Pounds Sterling 38.000.

The credit is in favour of Tsashubi, 11-4 Kyodan-ku, Osaka covering 250 hand-painted bamboo screens:

100 3H number 6481

150 Single number 2219

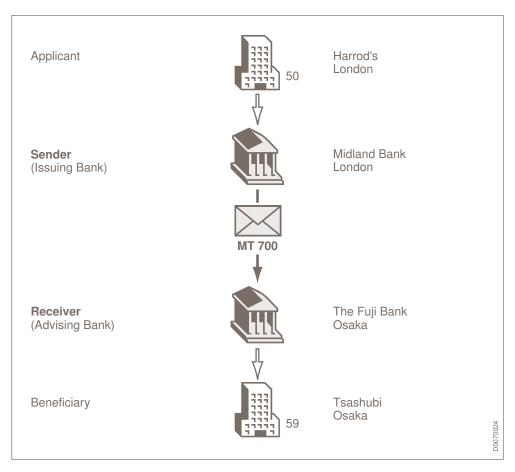
The credit expires on 23 December 2013.

The following documents are required:

Signed commercial invoice in quadruplicate

Forwarding Agent's Certificate of Receipt, showing goods addressed to Harrod's

#### Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format
Sender	MIDLGB22
Message Type	700
Receiver	FUJIJPJS
Message Text	
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1
Form of Documentary Credit	:40A:IRREVOCABLE
Documentary Credit Number	:20:FV86411891
Date of Issue	:31C:130923
Applicable Rules	:40E:UCP LATEST VERSION
Date and Place of Expiry	:31D:1312230SAKA

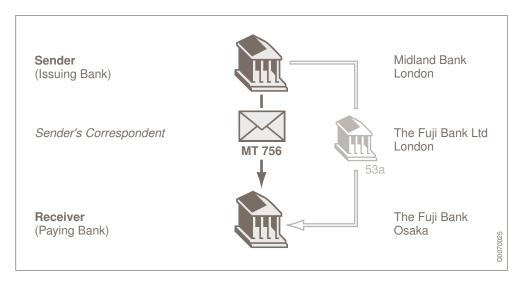
Explanation	Format
Applicant	:50:HARROD'S KNIGHTSBRIDGE LONDON
Beneficiary	:59:TSASHUBI 11-4 KYODAN-KU OSAKA
Currency Code, Amount	:32B:GBP38000,
Available With By	:41A:MIDLGB22 BY PAYMENT
Taking in Charge	:44A:OSAKA
For Transportation to	:44B:LONDON
Description of Goods and/or Services	:45A:+250 HAND PAINTED BAMBOO SCREENS +100 3H NO 6481 +150 SINGLE NO 2219
Documents Required	:46A:+SIGNED COMMERCIAL INVOICE IN QUADRUPLICATE  +FORWARDING AGENT'S CERTIFICATE OF RECEIPT, SHOWING GOODS ADDRESSED TO HARROD'S
Confirmation Instructions	:49:WITHOUT
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# **Example 2: Advice of Reimbursement or Payment**

#### **Narrative**

On 6 November 2013, Midland Bank, London, advises the Fuji Bank, Osaka, that full reimbursement will be credited to them, for payment of the documentary credit plus charges, at the Fuji Bank Limited's London branch.

#### Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format
Sender	MIDLGB22
Message Type	756
Receiver	FUJIJPJS
Message Text	
Sender's Reference	:20:DC86411891
Presenting Bank's Reference	:21:PT93118428
Total Amount Claimed	:32B:GBP38078,
Amount Reimbursed or Paid	:33A:131105GBP38078,
Sender's Correspondent	:53A:FUJIGB2L
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# MT 759 Ancillary Trade Structured Message

# MT 759 Scope

This message is sent to request or to provide information, such as a fraud alert or a financing request, concerning an existing trade transaction such as a documentary credit, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit, or an undertaking (for example, a guarantee, surety, etc.).

This message must not be used where an existing MT is available, and it should be used rather than the MT 799.

# **MT 759 Format Specifications**

MT 759 Ancillary Trade Structured Message

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.	
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1	
М	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	2	
0	21	Related Reference Number	16x	<u>3</u>	
М	22D	Form of Undertaking	4!c	4	
0	23	Undertaking Number	16x	<u>5</u>	
0	52a	Issuer	A or D	<u>6</u>	
М	23H	Function of Message	8!c	7	
М	45D	Narrative	150*65z	8	
0	23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	9	
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

# **MT 759 Network Validated Rules**

C1 If field 23H contains ISSUANCE, REQISSUE, REQAMEND, or ISSAMEND, then field 22D must contain UNDK and if field 23H contains TRANSFER, then field 22D must contain DGAR, STBY, or UNDK (Error code(s): D87).

If field 23H is	Then field 22D must contain
ISSUANCE, REQISSUE, REQAMEND, or ISSAMEND	UNDK
TRANSFER	DGAR, STBY, or UNDK

If field 23H is	Then field 22D must contain
CLSVOPEN, CLSVCLOS, FRAUDMSG, GENINFAD, OTHERFNC, REIMBURS, or REQFINAN	DGAR, DOCR, STBY, or UNDK

# MT 759 Field Specifications

# MT 759 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

#### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent, and the total number of messages in the series.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Number and Total must have a value in the range 1 to 8 and Number must be less than or equal to Total (Error code(s): T75).

### MT 759 - 2. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies a unique and unambiguous identifier for the message series.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 759 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies a reference number which is meaningful to the Receiver, for example, the reference number of a previously sent acknowledgement.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 759 - 4. Field 22D: Form of Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option D 4!c (Form)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the type of instrument.

#### Codes

Form must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T71):

DGAR Demand guarantee

DOCR Documentary credit

STBY Standby letter of credit

UNDK Undertaking (for example guarantee, surety)

# MT 759 - 5. Field 23: Undertaking Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier assigned by the issuer.

### **Usage Rules**

If the message relates to a specific undertaking, the undertaking number (for example, Documentary Credit Number or Guarantee Number) must be input in this field.

### MT 759 - 6. Field 52a: Issuer

#### **Format**

Option D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 759 - 7. Field 23H: Function of Message

#### **Format**

Option H 8!c (Function)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the type of request or function of the message.

#### Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

CLSVCLOS Closing of a service call by Trade Operations

CLSVOPEN Opening of a service call by Trade Operations

FRAUDMSG Advice of a fraud attempt

GENINFAD General information advice

ISSAMEND Amendment of a free-form undertaking such as a dependent guarantee

ISSUANCE Issue of a free-form undertaking such as a dependent guarantee

OTHERFNC Other request

PREDENOT Pre-debit notification

REIMBURS Request related to a reimbursement

REQAMEND Request to amend an undertaking

REQFINAN Financing request

REQISSUE Request to issue an undertaking

REXTMATU Request to change the letter of credit maturity date

TRANSFER Transfer of a undertaking

### **Usage Rules**

The function may not be used if there is a specific message type, for example, MT 700, 707, 760, 767, that covers the same function.

### MT 759 - 8. Field 45D: Narrative

#### **Format**

Option D 150\*65z (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

Details of the request or information.

### MT 759 - 9. Field 23X: File Identification

#### **Format**

Option X 4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)

### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

COUR Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)

EMAL Email transfer

FACT SWIFTNet FileAct

FAXT Fax transfer

HOST Host-to-Host (proprietary bank channel)

MAIL Postal delivery

OTHR Other delivery channel

### **Usage Rules**

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

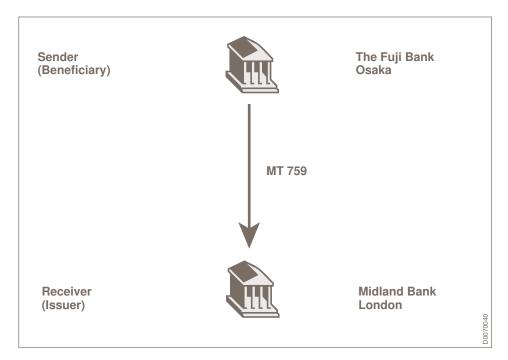
The file name should be unique for a sender-recipient pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

# MT 759 Examples

#### **Narrative**

On 05 May 2014, the Fuji Bank, Osaka, sends Midland Bank, London a request to have an early payment on one of their transaction.

#### Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

٠.	·	
	Explanation	Format
	Sender	FUJIJPJS

Explanation	Format
Message Type	759
Receiver	MIDLGB22
Message Text	
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1
Transaction Reference Number	:20:PT93118428
Form of Undertaking	:22D:DOCR
Undertaking Number	:23:PG8761234
Function	:23H:REQFINAN
Narrative	:45D:BILL AMOUNT: USD27,000.00
	WE WOULD LIKE TO REQUEST FOR AN EARLY PAYMENT.
	KINDLY CREDIT THE NET AMOUNT TO OUR ACCOUNT WITH CHEMICAL BANK, NEW YORK (SWIFT: CHEMUS33), A/C NO. 012-31507, UNDER YOUR ADVICE TO US.
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# Part 3 - Guarantees/Standby Letters of Credit

# **Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Message Types**

The following table lists all Guarantee message types defined in Category 7.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type requires authentication (Y or N), the maximum message length for input (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with Swift for use in a message user group (Y or N).

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
760	Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit	Issues or requests the issue of a guarantee or standby letter of credit	Y	10,000	N
761	Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit	May specify the terms and conditions of the undertaking, and for a counter-undertaking, may specify the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking. This message is sent in addition to an MT 760, when the information in the undertaking exceeds the maximum message size of the MT 760.	Y	10,000	N
765	Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand	Demands payment under an undertaking and may include a request to extend the expiry date.	Y	10,000	N
767	Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit	Amends a guarantee or standby letter of credit which has been previously issued or requests the amendment of a guarantee which the Sender has previously requested to be issued	Y	10,000	N
768	Acknowledgement of a Guarantee/Standby Message	Acknowledges the receipt of a guarantee or standby letter of credit message and may indicate that action has been taken according to instructions	Y	2,000	N
769	Advice of Reduction or Release	Advises that a bank has been released of its liability for a specified amount under its guarantee or standby letter of credit	Y	2,000	N
775	Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/ Standby Letter of Credit	May specify the terms and conditions of the undertaking, and for a counter-undertaking, may specify the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking. This message is sent in addition to an MT 767, when the information in the undertaking would otherwise exceed the maximum message size of the MT 767.	Y	10,000	N

МТ	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
785	Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Non- Extension Notification	Notifies the beneficiary, if applicable, via one or more advising parties, of the non-extension of the referenced undertaking beyond the current expiry date.	Y	2,000	N
786	Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal	Used by the party obligated on the undertaking and to whom a demand for payment has been made, to notify the beneficiary that the demand has been refused.	Y	10,000	N
787	Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response	Sent to the bank that issued the undertaking amendment (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit, or dependent undertaking), either directly or via one or more advising parties, to indicate acceptance or rejection by the beneficiary of the amendment.	Y	2,000	N

<sup>(1)</sup> A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

#### **Note**

A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with Swift to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.

Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).

To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. The form is available through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, please contact Support.

# MT 760 Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

# MT 760 Scope

This message is sent in one of three ways:

- by the party that issues or advises the issue of an undertaking (demand guarantee or standby letter of credit) to the beneficiary, when the beneficiary is a financial institution, or to the party designated to advise the undertaking to the beneficiary or to another advising party.
- by the party that issues a counter-undertaking (counter-guarantee or counter-standby) to the party that is requested to issue a local undertaking to the beneficiary, either directly or via an advising party.
- by the party that issues a counter counter-undertaking (counter-guarantee or counter-standby) to the party that is requested to issue another counter-undertaking to a party that is requested to issue a local undertaking to the beneficiary, either directly or via an advising party.

Unless otherwise specified, an independent undertaking issued or advised to the beneficiary or advised to another advising bank based on a SWIFT message constitutes an operative instrument.

# **MT 760 Format Specifications**

MT 760 Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.		
Mandato	Mandatory Sequence A General Information					
М	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1		
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	2		
М	22A	Purpose of Message	4!c	<u>3</u>		
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	4		
0	23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	<u>5</u>		
End of Se	equenc	e A General Information				
Mandato	ry Seqı	uence B Undertaking Details				
М	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	<u>6</u>		
М	20	Undertaking Number	16x	7		
М	30	Date of Issue	6!n	<u>8</u>		
М	M 22D Form of Undertaking 4!c			9		
М	40C	Applicable Rules	4!a[/35x]	<u>10</u>		
М	23B	Expiry Type	4!c	<u>11</u>		

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	31E	Date of Expiry	6!n	<u>12</u>
0	35G	Expiry Condition/Event	12*65x	<u>13</u>
0	50	Applicant	4*35x	<u>14</u>
0	51	Obligor/Instructing Party	4*35x	<u>15</u>
М	52a	Issuer	A or D	<u>16</u>
М	59a	Beneficiary	No letter option or A	<u>17</u>
0	56a	Advising Bank	A or D	<u>18</u>
0	23	Advising Bank Reference	16x	<u>19</u>
0	57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A or D	<u>20</u>
М	32B	Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	21
0	39F	Supplementary Information About Amount	12*65z	<u>22</u>
0	41a	Available With	F or G	<u>23</u>
0	71D	Charges	6*35z	<u>24</u>
0	45C	Document and Presentation Instructions	100*65z	<u>25</u>
М	77U	Undertaking Terms and Conditions	150*65z	<u>26</u>
0	49	Confirmation Instructions	7!x	<u>27</u>
0	58a	Requested Confirmation Party	A or D	<u>28</u>
0	44J	Governing Law/Jurisdiction	2!a[/35x] <crlf>[/65x]</crlf>	<u>29</u>
0	23F	Automatic Extension Period	4!a[/35x]	<u>30</u>
0	78	Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	12*65x	<u>31</u>
0	26E	Automatic Extension Notification Period	3n	<u>32</u>
0	31S	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n	<u>33</u>
0	48B	Demand Indicator	4!c	<u>34</u>
0	48D	Transfer Indicator	4!c	<u>35</u>
0	39E	Transfer Conditions	12*65z	<u>36</u>
0	45L	Underlying Transaction Details	50*65z	<u>37</u>
0	24E	Delivery of Original Undertaking	4!c[/35x]	<u>38</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	24G	Delivery To/Collection By	4!c <crlf>[12*65z]</crlf>	<u>39</u>
End of Se	equenc	e B Undertaking Details		
Optional	Seque	nce C Local Undertaking Details		
М	15C	New Sequence	Empty field	<u>40</u>
0	31C	Requested Date of Issue	6!n	<u>41</u>
М	22D	Form of Undertaking	4!c	<u>42</u>
М	40C	Applicable Rules	4!a[/35x]	<u>43</u>
0	22K	Type of Undertaking	4!c[/35x]	44
М	23B	Expiry Type	4!c	<u>45</u>
0	31E	Date of Expiry	6!n	<u>46</u>
0	35G	Expiry Condition/Event	12*65x	<u>47</u>
М	50	Applicant	4*35x	48
0	51	Obligor/Instructing Party	4*35x	<u>49</u>
0	52a	Issuer	A or D	<u>50</u>
М	59	Beneficiary	[/34x] <crif>4*35x</crif>	<u>51</u>
М	32B	Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	<u>52</u>
0	39F	Supplementary Information About Amount	12*65z	<u>53</u>
0	57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A or D	<u>54</u>
0	41a	Available With	F or G	<u>55</u>
0	71D	Charges	6*35z	<u>56</u>
0	45C	Document and Presentation Instructions	100*65z	<u>57</u>
0	77L	Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions	150*65z	<u>58</u>
0	22Y	Standard Wording Required	4!c	<u>59</u>
0	40D	Standard Wording Requested Language	2!a	<u>60</u>
0	44J	Governing Law/Jurisdiction	2!a[/35x] <crlf>[/65x]</crlf>	<u>61</u>
0	23F	Automatic Extension Period	4!a[/35x]	<u>62</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
0	78	Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	12*65x	<u>63</u>
0	26E	Automatic Extension Notification Period	3n	<u>64</u>
0	31S	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	6!n	<u>65</u>
0	48B	Demand Indicator	4!c	<u>66</u>
0	48D	Transfer Indicator	4!c	<u>67</u>
0	39E	Transfer Conditions	12*65z	<u>68</u>
М	45L	Underlying Transaction Details	50*65z	<u>69</u>
0	24E	Delivery of Local Undertaking	4!c[/35x]	<u>70</u>
0	24G	Delivery To/Collection By	4!c <crlf>[12*65z]</crlf>	<u>71</u>
End of Sequence C Local Undertaking Details				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

### MT 760 Network Validated Rules

- In sequence B, if field 23B is FIXD, then field 31E must be present, if field 23B is COND, then field 31E may be present, otherwise field 31E is not allowed (Error code(s): E01).
  - In sequence C, if field 23B is FIXD, then field 31E must be present, if field 23B is COND, then field 31E may be present, otherwise field 31E is not allowed (Error code(s): E01).
- C2 In sequence B, if field 23B is COND, then field 35G must be present, otherwise field 35G is not allowed (Error code(s): E02).
  - In sequence C, if field 23B is COND, then field 35G must be present, otherwise field 35G is not allowed (Error code(s): E02).
- C3 In sequence B, if field 23B is OPEN, then field 23F is not allowed (Error code(s): E03). In sequence C, if field 23B is OPEN, then field 23F is not allowed (Error code(s): E03).
- **C4** In sequence A, if field 22A is ISSU, then, in sequence B, field 50 must be present (Error code(s): c17).
- C5 If in sequence A field 22A is ISSU and in sequence B field 22D is STBY, then field 49 must be present in sequence B (Error code(s): C18).
  - In sequence B, if field 22D is DGAR, then field 49 is not allowed (Error code(s): C18).
- C6 In sequence A, if field 22A is ISCO or ICCO, then, in sequence B, fields 48D, 24E, and 24G are not allowed (Error code(s): c19).

- In sequence A, if field 22A is ISCO or ICCO, then sequence C must be present, otherwise sequence C is not allowed (Error code(s): C19).
- C7 In sequence B, if field 57a is present, then field 56a must also be present (Error code(s): C81).
- C8 In sequence B, if field 23F is absent, then fields 78, 26E, and 31S are not allowed (Error code(s): c16).
  - In sequence C, if field 23F is absent, then fields 78, 26E, and 31S are not allowed (Error code(s): C16).
- C9 In sequence B, if field 49 is CONFIRM or field 49 is MAY ADD, then field 58a must be present, otherwise field 58a is not allowed (Error code(s): c20).
- C10 In sequence C, if field 22Y is present, then field 22K must be present (Error code(s): c33).
- C11 In sequence B, if field 22D is DGAR, then field 41a is not allowed (Error code(s): c21).

  In sequence C, if field 22D is DGAR or DEPU, then field 41a is not allowed (Error code(s): c21).

# MT 760 Usage Rules

- When the maximum message size of the MT 760 is insufficient, one or more MTs 761 can be used to extend the available size. Up to seven MTs 761 may be sent in addition to the MT 760.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message (for example, 32B Undertaking Amount) must not be repeated in the narrative fields (for example, 77U or 77L) and must not be repeated in any related MT 761. The information in any related MT 761 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 760.
- Information in field 77U and field 77L must not be in conflict with information that is conveyed in a designated field elsewhere in this message.
- Sequence C may only be present if the message is used for issuance of a counter-undertaking, that is, field 22A (Purpose of Message) in sequence A contains the code ISCO (or ICCO) and the details in sequence B are for the (counter) counter-undertaking.
- Field 45L must be present in sequence B if the message is used for issuance of an undertaking, that is, field 22A (Purpose of Message) in sequence A contains the code ISSU.
- A bank receiving this message and transmitting its content any further outside of the SWIFT network
  must transmit the content including all its details in a way, that is clear and unambiguous to the
  recipient.

# MT 760 Guidelines

- As a general recommendation, the text within field 45C (Document and Presentation Instructions) can be divided into three sub-headings: "Form of Presentation", "Place for Presentation", and "List of Documents" in no particular order. This will enable consistent processing of data.
- It is highly recommended that field :40D:Standard Wording Requested Language in sequence C should be used in case of standard wording, that is when field :22Y: is = STND.

# MT 760 Field Specifications

# MT 760 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

#### **Format**

Option A

Empty field

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

### **Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

# MT 760 - 2. Field 27: Sequence of Total

#### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for an undertaking, and the total number of messages in the series.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total must have a value in the range 1 to 8 (Error code(s):  $\pm 75$ ).

# MT 760 - 3. Field 22A: Purpose of Message

### **Format**

Option A

4!c

(Purpose)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the purpose of this message.

### Codes

Purpose must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

ACNF Advice and confirmation of issued undertaking

ADVI Advice of issued undertaking

ICCO Issuance of counter-counter-undertaking and request to issue counter-undertaking

ISCO Issuance of counter-undertaking and request to issue local undertaking

ISSU Issuance of undertaking

### MT 760 - 4. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or or or (Narrative)

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

PHONBEN Telephone Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone.

beneficiary

TELEBEN Telecommunication Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of

telecommunication.

### MT 760 - 5. Field 23X: File Identification

#### **Format**

Option X 4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

COUR Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)

EMAL Email transfer

FACT SWIFTNet FileAct

FAXT Fax transfer

HOST Host-to-Host (proprietary bank channel)

MAIL Postal delivery

OTHR Other delivery channel

### **Usage Rules**

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-receiver pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

# MT 760 - 6. Field 15B: New Sequence

#### **Format**

Option B Empty field

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Undertaking Details.

### **Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

# MT 760 - 7. Field 20: Undertaking Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier that is assigned by the issuer.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 760 - 8. Field 30: Date of Issue

#### **Format**

6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the undertaking is issued.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 760 - 9. Field 22D: Form of Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option D 4!c (Form)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the form of the independent and irrevocable undertaking.

#### Codes

Form must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T71):

DGAR Demand guarantee

STBY Standby letter of credit

# MT 760 - 10. Field 40C: Applicable Rules

### **Format**

Option C 4!a[/35x] (Type) (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the rules to which the undertaking is subject.

#### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

ISPR The version of the International Standby Practices (ISP) that is in effect on the date of

issue of the undertaking.

NONE The undertaking is not subject to any rules.

OTHR The undertaking is subject to another set of rules, or the undertaking is not subject to the

version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in

Narrative (2nd subfield).

UCPR The version of the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (UCP) as

published by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) that is in effect on the date of

issue of the undertaking.

URDG The version of the ICC Uniform Rules For Demand Guarantees (URDG) as published by

the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) that is in effect on the date of issue of the

undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

If Type is OTHR, then Narrative may be present, otherwise Narrative is not allowed (Error code(s): D81).

# MT 760 - 11. Field 23B: Expiry Type

#### **Format**

Option B 4!c (Type)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies whether the undertaking has a specified expiry date or is open-ended or is dependent on a documentary condition or event.

### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

COND Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry).

FIXD Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension).

OPEN No specified date of expiry.

# MT 760 - 12. Field 31E: Date of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option E 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date when the undertaking will cease to be available.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 760 - 13. Field 35G: Expiry Condition/Event

### **Format**

Option G 12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary condition/event that indicates when the undertaking will cease to be available, for example 180 days after date of required document.

# MT 760 - 14. Field 50: Applicant

#### **Format**

4\*35x (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C4) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party named in the undertaking as the applicant.

# MT 760 - 15. Field 51: Obligor/Instructing Party

### **Format**

4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party obligated to reimburse the issuer.

### MT 760 - 16. Field 52a: Issuer

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 760 - 17. Field 59a: Beneficiary

#### **Format**

No letter option	[/34x] 4*35x	(Account) (Name and Address)
Option A	[/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Account) (Identifier Code)

#### Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party in whose favour the undertaking (or counter-undertaking) is issued.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

# MT 760 - 18. Field 56a: Advising Bank

#### **Format**

```
Option A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)
```

Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35×	(Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the advising bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 760 - 19. Field 23: Advising Bank Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies a reference assigned by the advising bank.

# MT 760 - 20. Field 57a: 'Advise Through' Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies an additional bank that is requested to advise the undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 760 - 21. Field 32B: Undertaking Amount

#### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

# MT 760 - 22. Field 39F: Supplementary Information About Amount

#### **Format**

Option F 12\*65z (Narrative)

One or more of the following codes or any bilaterally agreed code may be used

```
Line 1 /4a/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-12 [/4a/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)
or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]
```

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field contains supplementary information about amount related to the undertaking. The information can be optionally provided using codes.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes or any bilaterally agreed code may be used in Code:

ADAM	Additional Amount	Specifies additional amount not included in field 32B amount.
INFO	Specific Information	Specific information about the undertaking amount specified in field 32B.
INTR	Interest	A value (amount or percentage rate) in addition to the undertaking amount specified in field 32B.

MUCU Multi-Currency In case of multi-currency undertakings, specifies an amount in a

different currency. It must be stated how this amount is to be interpreted against field 32B. The value(s) coded with 'MUCU' and accompanying narrative are left to user discretion, taking note that it must be stated in the narrative how the 'MUCU' amount is to be

interpreted against field 32B.

TOLR Plus/Minus Tolerance

Specified as 2n/2n.

### **Example**

#### plus/minus tolerance

:39F:/TOLR/05/05

#### · additional amount

:39F:/ADAM/Amount of up to USD 10,000.00 may be claimed in addition to the undertaking amount as stated in 32B

#### interest

:39F:/INTR/Interests at maximum 7% p.a. can be claimed in addition to the undertaking amount as stated in 32B

#### specific information

:39F:/INFO/The undertaking amount as stipulated in 32B is composed of USD 350,000.00 for the supply of goods and USD 50,000.00 for installation works

#### multi-currency

```
:32B:USD10000,
:39F:/MUCU/EUR15000, equivalent amount
/MUCU/VND3000000, equivalent amount
The value(s) coded with 'MUCU' and accompanying narrative are left to user
discretion, taking note that it must be stated in the narrative how the 'MUCU'
amount is to be interpreted against field 32B.
```

### MT 760 - 23. Field 41a: Available With...

#### **Format**

Option F 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option G 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C11) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation).

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 760 - 24. Field 71D: Charges

#### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

or or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field contains information about the charges associated with the undertaking, for example "Confirmation charges are for account of beneficiary".

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

# MT 760 - 25. Field 45C: Document and Presentation Instructions

#### **Format**

Option C 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the presentation instructions (for example, form and/or place of presentation) including documents required to make a complying demand.

# MT 760 - 26. Field 77U: Undertaking Terms and Conditions

#### **Format**

Option U 150\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the applicable terms and conditions of the undertaking that are not already mentioned in any other field in this message.

### MT 760 - 27. Field 49: Confirmation Instructions

#### **Format**

7!x (Instruction)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C5) in mandatory sequence B

### **Definition**

This field contains confirmation instructions from the issuing bank to the advising party.

#### Codes

Instruction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

CONFIRM The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit

MAY ADD The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit

WITHOUT No confirmation is requested

# MT 760 - 28. Field 58a: Requested Confirmation Party

#### **Format**

Option A [/1

[/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party requested to add its confirmation to the undertaking.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 760 - 29. Field 44J: Governing Law/Jurisdiction

#### **Format**

Option J 2!a[/35x] (Country Code) (Country Sub Division) [/65x] (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the governing law (as an ISO 3166-1 code in Country Code and optionally, country subdivision). This field may also specify the place of jurisdiction (in narrative) that is applicable to the undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

The first subfield must contain a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

### MT 760 - 30. Field 23F: Automatic Extension Period

#### **Format**

Option F 4!a[/35x] (Period) (Details)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field contains details about the automatic extension of the expiry date.

#### Codes

Period must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T08):

DAYS Number of calendar days after latest expiry date.

ONEY Same date one year later.

OTHR Other extension clause.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

The presence of Details is governed by the value in Period (Error code(s): D81).

- · If Period is DAYS, then Details is mandatory and must consist of exactly 3 digits.
- · If Period is ONEY, then Details is not allowed.
- · If Period is OTHR, then Details is mandatory.

### MT 760 - 31. Field 78: Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification

#### **Format**

12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field contains details about the non-extension to the automatic expiry date extension, such as notification method, and notification recipient details.

### MT 760 - 32. Field 26E: Automatic Extension Notification Period

#### **Format**

Option E 3n

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the minimum number of calendar days prior to the current expiry date by which notice of non-extension must be sent.

# MT 760 - 33. Field 31S: Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date

#### **Format**

Option S 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the final expiry date after which the undertaking will no longer be subject to automatic extension.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

### MT 760 - 34. Field 48B: Demand Indicator

#### **Format**

Option B 4!c (Code)

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### **Definition**

This field specifies if partial and/or multiple demands are not permitted.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T03):

NMLT Multiple demands not permitted

NMPT Multiple and partial demands not permitted

NPRT Partial demands not permitted

### **Usage Rules**

Absence of this field indicates that multiple and partial demands are permitted.

# MT 760 - 35. Field 48D: Transfer Indicator

#### **Format**

Option D 4!c (Code)

### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies that the undertaking is transferable.

#### Codes

Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): T04):

TRAN The undertaking is transferable.

### **Usage Rules**

Absence of this field indicates that the undertaking is not transferable.

### MT 760 - 36. Field 39E: Transfer Conditions

#### **Format**

Option E 12\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies transfer conditions, if more details are needed than the indicator.

# MT 760 - 37. Field 45L: Underlying Transaction Details

#### **Format**

Option L 50\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### **Definition**

This field specifies concise details of the underlying business transaction for which the undertaking is issued

# MT 760 - 38. Field 24E: Delivery of Original Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option E 4!c[/35x] (Code) (Additional Information)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the method by which the original undertaking is to be delivered.

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T59):

COLL By collection

COUR By courier (for example, Fedex, DHL, UPS)

MAIL By mail

MESS By messenger - hand-deliver

OTHR Other method

REGM By registered mail or airmail

#### **Network Validated Rules**

If Code is COUR or OTHR, then Additional Information may be present, otherwise Additional Information is not allowed (Error code(s): D97).

# MT 760 - 39. Field 24G: Delivery To/Collection By

#### **Format**

Option G 4!c (Code)
[12\*65z] (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies to whom the original undertaking is to be delivered or by whom the original undertaking is to be collected.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

BENE Beneficiary

OTHR Specified address

### **Network Validated Rules**

If Code is OTHR, then Name and Address must be specified in the Narrative (Error code(s): D97).

# MT 760 - 40. Field 15C: New Sequence

#### **Format**

Option C Empty field

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the start of optional sequence C Local Undertaking Details.

### **Usage Rules**

This field may only be used when at least one other field in the optional sequence C is present and is otherwise not allowed.

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

# MT 760 - 41. Field 31C: Requested Date of Issue

#### **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on or by which the requested local undertaking is to be issued.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 760 - 42. Field 22D: Form of Undertaking

### **Format**

Option D 4!c (Form)

### **Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies the form of local undertaking (independent or dependent).

# Codes

Form must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T71):

DEPU Dependent undertaking

DGAR Demand guarantee

STBY Standby letter of credit

# MT 760 - 43. Field 40C: Applicable Rules

#### **Format**

Option C 4!a[/35x] (Type) (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the rules to which the local undertaking is subject.

#### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

ISPR The version of the International Standby Practices (ISP) that is in effect on the date of

issue of the undertaking.

NONE The undertaking is not subject to any rules.

OTHR The undertaking is subject to another set of rules, or the undertaking is not subject to the

version of the rules that is in effect on the date of issue, these must be specified in

Narrative (2nd subfield).

UCPR The version of the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (UCP) as

published by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) that is in effect on the date of

issue of the undertaking.

URDG The version of the ICC Uniform Rules For Demand Guarantees (URDG) as published by

the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) that is in effect on the date of issue of the

undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Narrative is only allowed if Type is OTHR (Error code(s): D81).

# MT 760 - 44. Field 22K: Type of Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option K 4!c[/35x] (Code) (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the type of the local undertaking.

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

APAY Advance payment

BILL Bill of lading

CUST Customs

DPAY Direct pay

INSU Insurance

JUDI Judicial

LEAS Lease

OTHR Any other local undertaking type which must be specified in narrative

PAYM Payment

PERF Performance

RETN Retention

SHIP Shipping

TEND Tender or bid

WARR Warranty/maintenance

# MT 760 - 45. Field 23B: Expiry Type

#### **Format**

Option B 4!c (Type)

### **Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies whether the local undertaking has a specified expiry date or is open-ended or is dependent on a documentary condition or event.

#### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

COND Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry).

FIXD Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension).

OPEN No specified date of expiry.

# MT 760 - 46. Field 31E: Date of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option E 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date when the local undertaking will cease to be available.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 760 - 47. Field 35G: Expiry Condition/Event

#### **Format**

Option G 12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary condition/event that indicates when the local undertaking will cease to be available, for example 180 days after date of required document.

# MT 760 - 48. Field 50: Applicant

#### **Format**

4\*35x (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies the party named in the undertaking as the applicant.

# MT 760 - 49. Field 51: Obligor/Instructing Party

#### **Format**

4\*35x (Name and Address)

### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party other than the applicant, that gives instructions to issue a counterundertaking and is responsible for indemnifying the issuer of the counter-undertaking. Also applicable to counter-counter undertaking.

# MT 760 - 50. Field 52a: Issuer

#### **Format**

Option A [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issues the local undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 760 - 51. Field 59: Beneficiary

#### **Format**

[/34x] (Account) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

# **Definition**

This field specifies the party in whose favour the local undertaking is issued.

# MT 760 - 52. Field 32B: Undertaking Amount

#### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the local undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

# MT 760 - 53. Field 39F: Supplementary Information About Amount

#### **Format**

Option F 12\*65z (Narrative)

One or more of the following codes or any bilaterally agreed code may be used

Line 1 /4a/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-12 [/4a/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field contains supplementary information about amount related to the local undertaking. The information can be optionally provided using codes.

Additional Amount Specifies additional amount not included in field 32B amount

### Codes

ADAM

One or more of the following codes or any bilaterally agreed code may be used in Code:

ADAM	Additional Amount	opeomes additional amount not included in field 52b amount.
INFO	Specific Information	Specific information about the undertaking amount specified in field 32B.
INTR	Interest	A value (amount or percentage rate) in addition to the undertaking amount specified in field 32B.
MUCU	Multi-Currency	In case of multi-currency undertakings, specifies an amount in a different currency. It must be stated how this amount is to be interpreted against field 32B. The value(s) coded with 'MUCU' and accompanying narrative are left to user discretion, taking note that it must be stated in the narrative how the 'MUCU' amount is to be interpreted against field 32B.
TOLR	Plus/Minus Tolerance	Specified as 2n/2n.

### **Example**

#### plus/minus tolerance

:39F:/TOLR/05/05

#### additional amount

:39F:/ADAM/Amount of up to USD 10,000.00 may be claimed in addition to the undertaking amount as stated in 32B

#### interest

:39F:/INTR/Interests at maximum 7% p.a. can be claimed in addition to the undertaking amount as stated in 32B

#### specific information

:39F:/INFO/The undertaking amount as stipulated in 32B is composed of USD 350,000.00 for the supply of goods and USD 50,000.00 for installation works

#### multi-currency

```
:32B:USD10000,
:39F:/MUCU/EUR15000, equivalent amount
/MUCU/VND3000000, equivalent amount
The value(s) coded with 'MUCU' and accompanying narrative are left to user
discretion, taking note that it must be stated in the narrative how the 'MUCU'
amount is to be interpreted against field 32B.
```

# MT 760 - 54. Field 57a: 'Advise Through' Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies an additional bank that is requested to advise the local undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 760 - 55. Field 41a: Available With...

#### **Format**

```
Option F 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

Option G 4*35x (Name and Address)
```

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C11) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the bank with which the credit is available (the place for presentation).

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 760 - 56. Field 71D: Charges

#### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code)(Currency)(Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

or or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field contains information about the charges associated with the local undertaking, for example "Confirmation charges are for account of beneficiary".

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

# MT 760 - 57. Field 45C: Document and Presentation Instructions

#### **Format**

Option C 100\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the instructions (for example, form and/or place of presentation) including documents required to make a complying demand.

# MT 760 - 58. Field 77L: Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions

#### **Format**

Option L 150\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

### **Usage Rules**

This field must not repeat or be in conflict with any information that is already provided elsewhere in this message.

# MT 760 - 59. Field 22Y: Standard Wording Required

# **Format**

Option Y 4!c (Required)

### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies that the wording of the terms and conditions must be the standard wording of the local undertaking issuer.

#### Codes

Required must contain the following code (Error code(s): T48):

STND Standard wording of issuer required.

# MT 760 - 60. Field 40D: Standard Wording Requested Language

#### **Format**

Option D 2!a

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the requested ISO 639 language code for the wording of the local undertaking.

# MT 760 - 61. Field 44J: Governing Law/Jurisdiction

#### **Format**

Option J 2!a[/35x] (Country Code) (Country Sub Division) [/65x] (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the governing law (as an ISO 3166-1 code in Country Code and optionally, country subdivision). This field may also specify the place of jurisdiction (in narrative) that is applicable to the local undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

The first subfield must contain a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

# MT 760 - 62. Field 23F: Automatic Extension Period

# **Format**

Option F 4!a[/35x] (Period) (Details)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field contains details about the automatic extension of the expiry date.

#### Codes

Period must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T08):

DAYS Number of calendar days after latest expiry date.

ONEY Same date one year later.

OTHR Other extension clause.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

The presence of Details is governed by the value in Period (Error code(s): D81).

- · If Period is DAYS, then Details is mandatory and must consist of exactly 3 digits.
- · If Period is ONEY, then Details is not allowed.
- · If Period is OTHR, then Details is mandatory.

# MT 760 - 63. Field 78: Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification

#### **Format**

12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies information related to the non-extension to the automatic expiry date extension, such as notification method, and notification recipient details.

# MT 760 - 64. Field 26E: Automatic Extension Notification Period

### **Format**

Option E 3n

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the minimum number of calendar days prior to the current expiry date by which notice of non-extension must be sent.

# MT 760 - 65. Field 31S: Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date

#### **Format**

Option S 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the final expiry date after which the local undertaking will no longer be subject to automatic extension.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 760 - 66. Field 48B: Demand Indicator

#### **Format**

Option B 4!c (Code)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies whether partial and/or multiple demands are not permitted.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T03):

NMLT Multiple demands not permitted

NMPT Multiple and partial demands not permitted

NPRT Partial demands not permitted

### **Usage Rules**

Absence of this field indicates that multiple and partial demands are permitted.

# MT 760 - 67. Field 48D: Transfer Indicator

#### **Format**

Option D 4!c (Code)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies that the local undertaking is transferable.

#### Codes

Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): T04):

TRAN The undertaking is transferable.

# **Usage Rules**

Absence of this field indicates that the local undertaking is not transferable.

# MT 760 - 68. Field 39E: Transfer Conditions

### **Format**

Option E 12\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies transfer conditions, if more details are needed than the indicator.

# MT 760 - 69. Field 45L: Underlying Transaction Details

#### **Format**

Option L 50\*65z (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies concise details of the underlying business transaction for which the local undertaking is issued.

# MT 760 - 70. Field 24E: Delivery of Local Undertaking

# **Format**

Option E 4!c[/35x] (Code) (Additional Information)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies the method by which the original local undertaking is to be delivered.

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T59):

COLL By collection

COUR By courier (for example, Fedex, DHL, UPS)

MAIL By mail

MESS By messenger - hand-deliver

OTHR Other method

REGM By registered mail or airmail

#### **Network Validated Rules**

If Code is COUR or OTHR, then Additional Information may be present, otherwise Additional Information is not allowed (Error code(s): D97).

# MT 760 - 71. Field 24G: Delivery To/Collection By

#### **Format**

Option G 4!c (Code)
[12\*65z] (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies to whom the original local undertaking is to be delivered or by whom the original local undertaking is to be collected.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

BENE Beneficiary

OTHR Specified address

### **Network Validated Rules**

If Code is OTHR, then Name and Address must be specified in the Narrative (Error code(s): D97).

# MT 760 Examples

# **Example 1: Issue of a Guarantee**

# **Narrative**

Video, Inc, San Francisco, has signed a contract with Sound and Image Productions, London, regarding the delivery of two Heat Exchanger for two lines.

The contract is in US Dollars.

Video, Inc. banks with Swiss Bank Corporation, San Francisco.

Sound and Image Productions banks with National Westminster Bank Plc., London.

On 02 Feb 2014, National Westminster Bank Plc, London, issues a guarantee in favour of Video, Inc., and advises

Swiss Bank Corporation, San Francisco.

The content of the guarantee is as follows:

London, 02-02-2014

Please advise our following guarantee to its beneficiary by DHL courier service without any obligations on your part and without any charges for us.

quote

Advance Payment Guarantee No.PG8761234

We have been informed that you,

Video, Inc., 2801 Constitution Drive, San Francisco, 94550, USA,

hereinafter called the BUYER,

have given the Order No. ABC123 dated 01.01.2014, hereinafter called the ORDER, to

Sound and Image Productions, Kaerntnerstrasse 3, Vienna, Austria

hereinafter called the SELLER,

according to which the SELLER will deliver to the BUYER

two Heat Exchanger for two lines, hereinafter called the GOODS,

in the total value of USD 27.240,00.

As agreed, the BUYER shall make an advance payment to the SELLER in the amount of 30 0/0 of the total value, i.e. USD 27.240,00, hereinafter called ADVANCE PAYMENT, against receipt of a bank guarantee in the same amount in favour of the BUYER.

In consideration of the aforesaid, we, National Westminster Bank, hereby issue the guarantee on behalf of the SELLER towards the BUYER in the maximum amount of

USD 27.240,00 (in words: USD twenty seven thousand two hundred forty)

and undertake irrevocably without consideration of any objections and defences of the SELLER or third parties and irrespective of the validity and legal effect of the ORDER and waiving any objections arising therefrom to refund to the BUYER any amount claimed from us by the BUYER up to the maximum amount of this guarantee, upon receipt of the BUYER's first demand in writing, in which the BUYER simultaneously confirms that the SELLER has not delivered the GOODS and has failed to comply with its obligation to repay the ADVANCE PAYMENT.

For reasons of identification, each claim under this guarantee shall be transmitted to us via the bank of the BUYER which shall confirm that the BUYER's demand for payment is signed by the BUYER in a legally binding manner.

It is a condition for claims and payment to be made under this guarantee that the

ADVANCE PAYMENT has been received by our Branch Mannheim in the full amount and

without reserve in favour of the account no. IBAN DE34 448 0049 0633 7852 00 of the SELLER.

The obligation under this guarantee shall expire 31 May 2016.

Any claim for payment complying with the above conditions must be received by us within the validity period of this guarantee.

National Westminster Bank

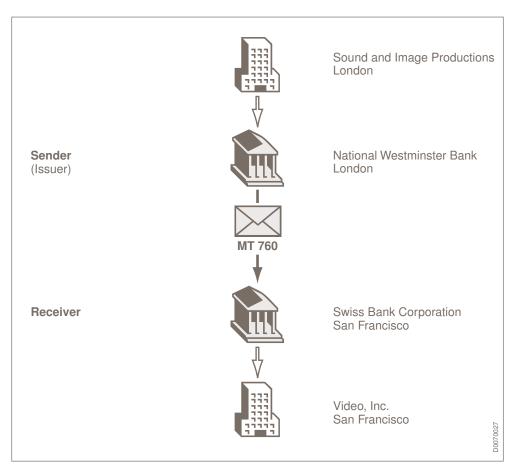
London

unquote

Please acknowledge receipt and confirm to us that you have forwarded our guarantee to the beneficiary by courier service.

All your charges are for beneficiary's account.

# **Information Flow**



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format
Sender	NWBKGB2L
Message Type	760
Receiver	SBCOUS66
Message Text	
New Sequence	:15A:
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1

Explanation	Format
Purpose of Message	:22A:ISSU
Sender to Receiver Information	:72Z:Please acknowledge receipt and confirm to us that you have forwarded our guarantee to the beneficiary by courier service.
New Sequence	:15B:
Undertaking Number	:20:PG8761234
Date of Issue	:30:140202
Form of Undertaking	:22D:DGAR
Applicable Rules	:40C:NONE
Expiry Type	:23B:FIXD
Date of Expiry	:31E:160531
Applicant	:50:SOUND AND IMAGE PRODUCTIONS  KAERNTNERSTRASSE 3  AT/VIENNA
Issuer	:52A:NWBKGB2L
Beneficiary	:59D:VIDEO, INC. 2801 CONSTITUTION DRIVE US/SAN FRANCISCO, 94550
Undertaking Amount	:32B:USD27240,
Charges	:71D:All your charges are for beneficiary's account.

Explanation	Format
Document and Presentation Instructions	:45C:We have been informed that you, Video, Inc., 2801 Constitution Drive, San Francisco, 94550, USA, hereinafter called the BUYER, have given the Order No. ABC123 as per issue date stated in field 30, hereinafter called the ORDER, to Sound and Image Productions, Kaerntnerstrasse 3, Vienna, Austria hereinafter called the SELLER, according to which the SELLER will deliver to the BUYER two Heat Exchanger for two lines, hereinafter called the GOODS, in the total value as stated in field 32B.
	Upon receipt of the BUYER's first demand in writing, in which the BUYER simultaneously confirms that the SELLER has not delivered the GOODS and has failed to comply with its obligation to repay the ADVANCE PAYMENT.
	For reasons of identification, each claim under this guarantee shall be transmitted to us via the bank of the BUYER which shall confirm that the BUYER's demand for payment is signed by the BUYER in a legally binding manner.
	Any claim for payment complying with the above conditions must be received by us within the validity period of this guarantee.
Undertaking Terms and Conditions	:77U:Type of guarantee: Advance Payment Guarantee
	We undertake irrevocably without consideration of any objections and defences of the SELLER or third parties and irrespective of the validity and legal effect of the ORDER and waiving any objections arising therefrom to refund to the BUYER any amount claimed from us by the BUYER up to the maximum amount of this guarantee.
	It is a condition for claims and payment to be made under this guarantee that the ADVANCE PAYMENT has been received by our Branch Mannheim in the full amount and without reserve in favour of the account no. IBAN DE56 667 0087 0489 4587 00 of the SELLER.
Delivery of Original Undertaking	:24E:COUR/DHL
Delivery to	:24G:BENE
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# **Example 2: Issue of a Counter undertaking**

#### **Narrative**

Greenwich Pulp Corp., is in charge of delivering iron ore to EH Eigert GmbH, before they can deliver they request for a local guarantee to be issued by their banker Royal Bank of Canada, Prince George.

EH Eigert GmbH, banks with Commerzbank, Frankfurt.

Commerzbank, Frankfurt, sends a request to Royal Bank of Canada, Prince George, to issues a guarantee, the content is as follows:

to: Royal Bank of Canada, Prince George, B.C.

By order of our applicant:

EH Eigert GmbH, Hauptstrasse 987, 12345 Mannheim, Germany

please issue your: Performance guarantee for contractual obligations

for an amount of: EUR 1.830.000,00

(say: Euro Dollar one million Eight hundred thirty thousand)

valid until: 31. May 2017

in favor of:

Greenwich Pulp Corp., 34568 High Water Street, Vancouver, A5G 3T8 Canada

in connection with contract number: ABCD/XY-QC/2014/1

dated: 03 March 2014

for: delivery of Iron Ore

Kindly use the following wording for issuance of your guarantee which is prescribed by the beneficiary.

Quote

Dear Sirs,

OUR BANK GUARANTEE No. XXX

Whereas

EH Eigert GmbH, Hauptstrasse 987, 12345 Mannheim, Germany

have entered into a purchase contract number ABCD/XY-QC/2014/1 dated 3 March 2014

for delivery of Iron Ore (the 'Contract').

By Contract they are to present bank guarantee for yourselves as security for the fulfilment of their contractual obligations.

As a guarantee for the contractual commitments undertaken by

EH Eigert GmbH, Hauptstrasse 987, 12345 Mannheim, Germany

towards yourselves or your order, we undersigned --- (bank)

hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertake to pay to yourselves or your order immediately and within 3 calendar days from receipt of your first demand by facsimile and/or letter signed by your President Director or Vice President Director or your authorized representative, any amount up to

EUR 1.830.000,00 (say: Euro Dollar one million Eight hundred thirty thousand)

notwithstanding any challenge whatsoever or howsoever may by

EH Eigert GmbH, Hauptstrasse 987, 12345 Mannheim, Germany

or any other Party and without arbitration stating that

EH Eigert GmbH, Hauptstrasse 987, 12345 Mannheim, Germany

has failed to fulfill its contractual obligations under the said Contract. This Beneficiary's demand shall be accepted by the Bank as conclusive evidence that the amount is due to the Beneficiary.

Our present commitment will expire on 31. May 2017.

In case of no claim made by the Beneficiary within one month after the expiry, the original of this Bank Guarantee should be returned to ourselves.

Claims under this Bank Guarantee must be lodged in writing by facsimile and/or letter to our address --- (complete address of bank issuing)

```
fax no. ---,
or telex no. ---
SWIFT-Address: ---)
attn. to ---
```

with a copy to the Applicant not later than one month after the expiry date.

Yours very truly,

(authorized signatures)

Unquote

Please remit your guarantee to its beneficiaries by DHL courier service.

In consideration of your issuing your guarantee as requested above, we hereby give you our irrevocable and unconditional counter-guarantee No. GUA-INDIRC-8 and undertake to pay to you without reservation and notwithstanding any contestation from our principal or any third party

any sum or sums not exceeding in total the amount of EUR 1.830.000,00 (say: EUR Dollar one million eight hundred thirty thousand)

Upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing or by authenticated SWIFT-message wherein you notify us that you have been called upon to effect payment under your guarantee in accordance with its terms and in the amount you are demanding from us.

Our counter-guarantee No. GUA-INDIRC-8 is valid until 30 June 2017 by which date any demand for payment must be received by us at this office.

We confirm that we will pay all your expenses, commission and charges arising in connection with your issuing your guarantee as requested by us.

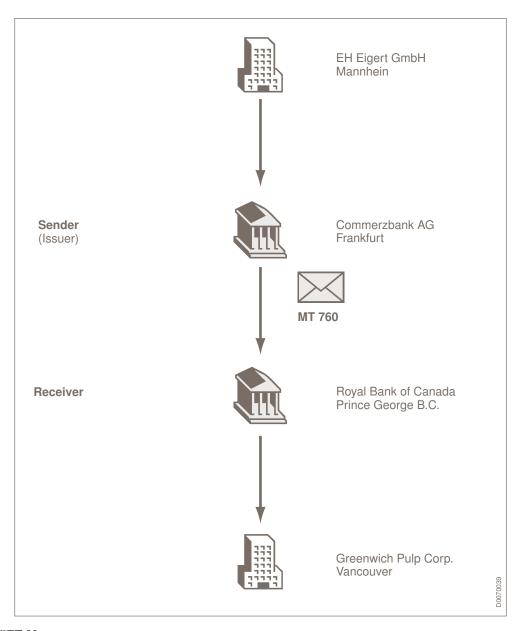
Please advise us execution and provide us with a copy of your guarantee for our files.

Thanks in advance and best regards

COMMERZBANK

Frankfurt

#### Information Flow



# **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	COBADEFF
Message Type	760
Receiver	ROYCCAT2
Message Text	
New Sequence	:15A:
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1

Explanation	Format
Purpose of Message	:22A:ISCO
Sender to Receiver Information	:72Z:Please advise us execution and provide us with a copy of your guarantee for our files.
New Sequence	:15B:
Undertaking Number	:20:GUA-INDIRC-8
Date of Issue	:30:140603
Form of Undertaking	:22D:DGAR
Applicable Rules	:40C:NONE
Expiry Type	:23B:FIXD
Date of Expiry	:31E:170630
Applicant	:50:EH Eigert GmbH Hauptstrasse 987 DE/12345 Mannheim
Issuer	:52A:COBADEFF
Beneficiary	:59A:ROYCCAT2
Undertaking Amount	:32B:EUR1830000,
Charges	:71D:We confirm that we will pay all your expenses, commission and charges arising in connection with your issuing your guarantee as requested by us.
Document and Presentation Instructions	:45C:Upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing or by authenticated SWIFT-message wherein you notify us that you have been called upon to effect payment under your guarantee in accordance with its terms and in the amount you are demanding from us.
Undertaking Terms and Conditions	:77U:In consideration of your issuing your guarantee as requested above, we hereby give you our irrevocable and unconditional counter-guarantee No. GUA-INDIRC-8 and undertake to pay to you without reservation and notwithstanding any contestation from our principal or any third party any sum or sums not exceeding in total the amount stated in field 32B.
New Sequence	:15C:
Form of Undertaking	:22D:DGAR

Explanation	Format
Applicable Rules	:40C:NONE
Expiry Type	:23B:FIXD
Date of Expiry	:31B:170531
Applicant	:50:EH Eigert GmbH Hauptstrasse 987 DE/12345 Mannheim
Beneficiary	:59:Greenwich Pulp Corp. 34568 High Water Street CA/Vancouver, A5G 3T8
Undertaking Amount	:32B:EUR1830000,
Document and Presentation Instructions	:45C:We undersigned (bank) hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertake to pay to yourselves or your order immediately and within 3 calendar days from receipt of your first demand by facsimile and/or letter signed by your President Director or Vice President Director or your authorized representative, any amount up to EUR 1.830.000,00 notwithstanding any challenge whatsoever or howsoever may by EH Eigert GmbH, Hauptstrasse 987, 12345 Mannheim, Germany or any other Party and without arbitration stating that EH Eigert GmbH, Hauptstrasse 987, 12345 Mannheim, Germany  has failed to fulfill its contractual obligations under the said Contract. This Beneficiary's demand shall be accepted by the Bank as conclusive evidence that the amount is due to the Beneficiary.  Claims under this Bank Guarantee must be lodged in writing by facsimile and/or letter to our address (complete address of bank issuing)  fax no,
	or telex no  SWIFT-Address:)  attn. to  with a copy to the Applicant not later than one month after the expiry date.  In case of no claim made by the Beneficiary within one month after the expiry, the original of this Bank Guarantee should be returned to ourselves.

Explanation	Format
Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions	:77L:We undersigned (bank) hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertake to pay to yourselves or your order immediately and within 3 calendar days from receipt of documents stated in field 45C.
Underlying Transaction Details	:45L:Whereas EH Eigert GmbH, Hauptstrasse 987, 12345 Mannheim, Germany have entered into a purchase contract number ABCD/XY-QC/2014/1 dated 3 March 2014 for delivery of Iron Ore (the "Contract").
	By Contract they are to present bank guarantee for yourselves as security for the fulfilment of their contractual obligations.
Delivery of Original Undertaking	:24E:COUR/DHL
Delivery To/Collection By	:24G:BENE
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# MT 761 Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

# MT 761 Scope

This message is sent in addition to an MT 760, when the information in the undertaking (demand guarantee or standby letter of credit) exceeds the maximum message size of the MT 760.

This message may specify the terms and conditions of the undertaking, and for a (counter) counterundertaking, may specify the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

# **MT 761 Format Specifications**

MT 761 Issue of a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	20	Undertaking Number	16x	2
М	52a	Issuer	A or D	<u>3</u>
0	77U	Undertaking Terms and Conditions	150*65z	4
0	77L	Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions	150*65z	<u>5</u>
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply			

# MT 761 Network Validated Rules

C1 Either field 77U or field 77L must be present, both may be present (Error code(s): c19).

# MT 761 Usage Rules

- When the maximum message size of the MT 760 is insufficient, one or more MTs 761 can be used to extend the available size. Up to seven MTs 761 may be sent in addition to the MT 760.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the related MT 760 or any related MT 761 must not be
  repeated in fields 77U and 77L of this message. Information in this message must not conflict with any
  information that is conveyed in the related MT 760 or any related MT 761.

# **MT 761 Field Specifications**

# MT 761 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

#### **Format**

1!n/1!n (Number) (Total)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for an undertaking, and the total number of messages in the series.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Number and Total must have a value in the range 2 to 8 and Number must be less than or equal to Total (Error code(s): T75).

# **Usage Rules**

Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 761, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 761, up to a maximum of seven MTs 761.

# MT 761 - 2. Field 20: Undertaking Number

### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier assigned by the issuer.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **Usage Rules**

This field must be the same as field 20 in the related MT 760.

# MT 761 - 3. Field 52a: Issuer

#### **Format**

Option A

[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]

(Party Identifier)
(Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

# **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# **Usage Rules**

This field must be the same as field 52a in the related MT 760.

# MT 761 - 4. Field 77U: Undertaking Terms and Conditions

#### **Format**

Option U 150\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the applicable terms and conditions of the undertaking.

# MT 761 - 5. Field 77L: Requested Local Undertaking Terms and Conditions

#### **Format**

Option L 150\*65z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

### **Usage Rules**

Field 77L may only be used when the related MT 760 is for a counter-undertaking, that is, field 22A Purpose of Message in sequence A of the MT 760 contains the code ISCO or ICCO.

# MT 765 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand

# MT 765 Scope

This message is sent by a party (as the beneficiary or on behalf of the beneficiary) to a party which has issued an undertaking (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking), either directly or via a third party.

It is used to demand payment under an undertaking and may include a request to extend the expiry date.

The demand itself must be specified as narrative text within the message. It may indicate availability of supporting documentation in addition to the demand.

# **MT 765 Format Specifications**

MT 765 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	1
М	21	Related Reference	16x	2
0	23	Beneficiary Reference Number	16x	<u>3</u>
М	52a	Issuer	A or D	4
0	59a	Beneficiary	No letter option or A	<u>5</u>
0	31L	Date of Demand	6!n	<u>6</u>
М	22G	Demand Type	4!c	7
М	32B	Demand Amount	3!a15d	<u>8</u>
0	78	Additional Amount Information	12*65x	9
0	49A	Demand Statement	4!c <crlf>[50*65z]</crlf>	<u>10</u>
0	77	Presentation Completion Details	20*35z	<u>11</u>
0	31E	Requested New Date of Expiry	6!n	<u>12</u>
0	31R	Requested New Date of Expiry of Local Undertaking	6!n	<u>13</u>
0	56a	Intermediary	A, B, or D	<u>14</u>
0	57a	Account With Institution	A, B, or D	<u>15</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>16</u>
0	23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	<u>17</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

# MT 765 Network Validated Rules

- **C1** If field 49A is INCP, then field 77 must be present, otherwise field 77 is not allowed (Error code(s): C13).
- C2 If field 22G is PAYM, then field 31E and field 31R are not allowed (Error code(s): C17).

# MT 765 Field Specifications

# MT 765 - 1. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

#### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field contains the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### MT 765 - 2. Field 21: Related Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned to the undertaking by the issuing bank.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 765 - 3. Field 23: Beneficiary Reference Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the beneficiary.

# MT 765 - 4. Field 52a: Issuer

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issued the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 765 - 5. Field 59a: Beneficiary

#### **Format**

No letter option [/34x] (Account)
4\*35x (Name and Address)

Option A [/34x] (Account)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party in whose favour the undertaking is issued.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

# MT 765 - 6. Field 31L: Date of Demand

**Format** 

Option L 6!n (Date)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies the date on which the demand is issued by the beneficiary.

**Network Validated Rules** 

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 765 - 7. Field 22G: Demand Type

**Format** 

Option G 4!c (Type)

**Presence** 

Mandatory

**Definition** 

This field specifies the type of demand.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T71):

PAEX Pay or extend

PAYM Pay only

# MT 765 - 8. Field 32B: Demand Amount

**Format** 

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

**Presence** 

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field contains the currency and amount of the amount claimed. The total demand amount might include additional amounts, for example, interest, fees, etc.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

# MT 765 - 9. Field 78: Additional Amount Information

#### **Format**

12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information about the demand amount. It might also include requests for handling of additional amounts like interest, fees, etc.

# MT 765 - 10. Field 49A: Demand Statement

#### **Format**

Option A 4!c (Code) [50\*65z] (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the narrative text that constitutes the demand.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

COMP Complete demand, no other documentation to accompany or follow this message.

INCP Incomplete demand, supporting documentation to be presented separately.

# MT 765 - 11. Field 77: Presentation Completion Details

#### **Format**

20\*35z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies information about the presentation documentation. If the presentation is incomplete, this must specify how the presentation will be completed.

# MT 765 - 12. Field 31E: Requested New Date of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option E 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the requested new expiry date as an alternative to payment of the demand.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 765 - 13. Field 31R: Requested New Date of Expiry of Local Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option R 6!n (Date)

# **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies (if applicable) the requested new expiry date of the local undertaking as an alternative to payment of the demand.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 765 - 14. Field 56a: Intermediary

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the financial institution through which the amount claimed must pass to reach the account with institution.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 765 - 15. Field 57a: Account With Institution

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the financial institution at which the amount claimed is to be settled.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

### **Usage Rules**

This field must be used if there is no direct account relationship between Sender and Receiver.

# MT 765 - 16. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

# MT 765 - 17. Field 23X: File Identification

#### **Format**

Option X 4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

COUR Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)

EMAL Email transfer

FACT SWIFTNet FileAct

FAXT Fax transfer

HOST Host-to-Host (proprietary bank channel)

MAIL Postal delivery

OTHR Other delivery channel

### **Usage Rules**

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-receiver pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

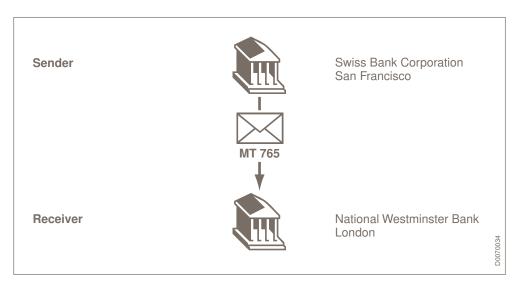
# MT 765 Examples

### **Narrative**

On 15 Nov 2014, Swiss Bank Corporation, San Francisco sends National Westminster Bank, London, a demand for payment.

(To review the MT 760 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit see the Example section of the MT 760.)

### Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format	
Sender	SBCOUS66	
Message Type	765	
Receiver	NWBKGB2L	
Message Text		
Undertaking Number	:20:PG8761234	
Related Reference	:21:NW612341234	
Issuer	:52A:NWBKGB2L	
Date of Demand	:30A:141115	
Demand Type	:22G:PAYM	
Demand Amount	:32B:USD27240,	
Account With Bank	:57A:BONYUS33	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

# MT 767 Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

# MT 767 Scope

This message is sent in one of three ways:

- by the party issuing or advising the amendment, of an undertaking (demand guarantee or standby letter of credit) to the beneficiary in the case of the beneficiary being a financial institution, or to the party designated to advise the undertaking amendment to the beneficiary or to another advising party.
- by the party issuing a counter-undertaking (counter-guarantee or counter-standby) amendment to the
  party requested to issue a local undertaking amendment to the beneficiary, either directly or via an
  advising party.
- by the party issuing a counter counter-undertaking (counter-guarantee or counter-standby)
  amendment to the party that is requested to issue another counter-undertaking amendment to a party
  that is requested to issue a local undertaking amendment to the beneficiary, either directly or via an
  advising party.

Unless otherwise specified, the MT 767 is intended to form part of the operative instrument.

# **MT 767 Format Specifications**

MT 767 Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandato	y Sequ	uence A General Information		
М	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	2
М	21	Related Reference	16x	<u>3</u>
М	22A	Purpose of Message	4!c	4
0	23S	Cancellation Request	6!a	<u>5</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>6</u>
0	23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	7
End of Se	End of Sequence A General Information			
Mandato	Mandatory Sequence B Undertaking Details			
М	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	<u>8</u>
М	20	Undertaking Number	16x	9
М	26E	Number of Amendment	3n	<u>10</u>

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.		
М	30	Date of Amendment	6!n	11		
М	52a	Issuer	A or D	<u>12</u>		
0	23	Advising Bank Reference	16x	<u>13</u>		
0	32B	Increase of Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	14		
0	33B	Decrease of Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	<u>15</u>		
0	23B	Expiry Type	4!c	<u>16</u>		
0	31E	Date of Expiry	6!n	<u>17</u>		
0	35G	Expiry Condition/Event	12*65x	<u>18</u>		
0	59a	Beneficiary	No letter option or A	<u>19</u>		
0	77U	Other Amendments to Undertaking	150*65z	<u>20</u>		
0	24E	Delivery of Amendment To Undertaking	4!c[/35x]	21		
0	24G	Delivery To/Collection By	4!c <crlf>[12*65z]</crlf>	<u>22</u>		
End of S	End of Sequence B Undertaking Details					
Optional	Optional Sequence C Local Undertaking Details					
М	15C	New Sequence	Empty field	<u>23</u>		
0	32B	Increase of Local Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	24		
0	33B	Decrease of Local Undertaking Amount	3!a15d	<u>25</u>		
0	23B	Expiry Type	4!c	<u>26</u>		
0	31E	Date of Expiry	6!n	<u>27</u>		
0	35G	Expiry Condition/Event	12*65x	<u>28</u>		
0	59	Beneficiary	[/34x] <crlf>4*35x</crlf>	<u>29</u>		
0	77L	Other Amendments to Local Undertaking	150*65z	<u>30</u>		
0	24E	Delivery of Amendment To Local Undertaking	4!c[/35x]	<u>31</u>		
0	24G	Delivery To/Collection By	4!c <crlf>[12*65z]</crlf>	<u>32</u>		
End of Se	End of Sequence C Local Undertaking Details					
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply					

# MT 767 Network Validated Rules

- C1 In sequence B, either field 32B or field 33B, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): c12). In sequence C, either field 32B or field 33B, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): c12).
- **C2** In sequence B, if field 23B is COND, then field 35G must be present in sequence B, otherwise field 35G is not allowed (Error code(s): E02).
  - In sequence C, if field 23B is COND, then field 35G must be present in sequence C, otherwise field 35G is not allowed (Error code(s): E02).
- C3 In sequence A, if field 22A is ISCA or ICCA, then sequence C must be present, otherwise sequence C is not allowed (Error code(s): C19).
- **C4** In sequence C, if field 15C is present, then at least one of the other fields of sequence C must be present (Error code(s): C98).
- **C5** In sequence A, if field 22A is ACNA or ADVA, then field 23 may be present, otherwise field 23 is not allowed (Error code(s): C20).
- **C6** In sequence A, if field 22A is ISCA or ICCA, then, in sequence B, fields 24E and 24G are not allowed (Error code(s): c19).

# MT 767 Usage Rules

- When the maximum message size of the MT 767 is insufficient, one or more MTs 775 can be used to extend the available size. Up to seven MTs 775 may be sent in addition to the MT 767.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message (for example, 32B Increase of Undertaking Amount) must not be repeated in any related MT 775. The information in any related MT 775 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 767.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the message should not be repeated or in conflict with the terms and conditions specified in field 77U or with the requested local undertaking terms and conditions specified in field 77L, in either the MT 767 or MT 775.
- Information in field 77U must not be in conflict with information that is conveyed in a designated field elsewhere in this message.
- If the amendment relates to other elements than amount or expiry, these changes must be mentioned in 77U or 77L.
- The terms and conditions of the original guarantee or instruction(s) that are not mentioned in the message remain unchanged.
- The cancellation of a guarantee, that is, MT 760, takes the form of an amendment. The MT 767 must therefore be used.
- A bank receiving this message and transmitting its content any further outside of the SWIFT network
  must transmit the content including all its details in a way, that is clear and unambiguous to the
  recipient.

# **MT 767 Field Specifications**

# MT 767 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

#### **Format**

Option A

Empty field

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

# **Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

# MT 767 - 2. Field 27: Sequence of Total

#### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for an undertaking amendment, and the total number of messages in the series.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Number must have the fixed value of 1 and Total must have a value in the range 1 to 8 (Error code(s): T75).

# MT 767 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### **Definition**

If the Receiver of this message has previously sent an MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee/ Standby Message or its equivalent, this field contains the contents of field 20 Transaction Reference Number of the acknowledgement. If no acknowledgement was previously received, this field will contain a reference which is meaningful to the Receiver, for example, the undertaking number.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 767 - 4. Field 22A: Purpose of Message

#### **Format**

Option A 4!c (Purpose)

### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### **Definition**

This field specifies the purpose of this message.

### Codes

Purpose must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

**ACNA** Advice and confirmation of amendment to issued undertaking

**ADVA** Advice of amendment to issued undertaking

**ICCA** Issuance of amendment to issued counter counter-undertaking and/or request to issue

amendment to counter-undertaking and local undertaking

**ISCA** Issuance of amendment to issued counter-undertaking and/or request to issue amendment

to local undertaking

ISUA Issuance of amendment to issued undertaking

# MT 767 - 5. Field 23S: Cancellation Request

#### **Format**

Option S 6!a (Request)

# **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### **Definition**

This field specifies that the instrument is requested to be cancelled.

#### Codes

Request must contain the following code (Error code(s): T93):

CANCEL This is a request to cancel the instrument

For Standards MT November 2023

# MT 767 - 6. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### **Definition**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

#### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code:

PHONBEN Telephone Please advise/contact the beneficiary by phone.

beneficiary

TELEBEN Telecommunication Please advise the beneficiary by the most efficient means of

telecommunication.

# MT 767 - 7. Field 23X: File Identification

#### **Format**

Option X 4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)

# **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### **Definition**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

COUR Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)

EMAL Email transfer

FACT SWIFTNet FileAct

FAXT Fax transfer

HOST Host-to-Host (proprietary bank channel)

MAIL Postal delivery

OTHR Other delivery channel

# MT 767 - 8. Field 15B: New Sequence

#### **Format**

Option B Empty field

### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Undertaking Details.

# **Usage Rules**

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

# MT 767 - 9. Field 20: Undertaking Number

### **Format**

16x

# **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### **Definition**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier assigned by the issuer.

# **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 767 - 10. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

# **Format**

Option E 3n

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

# **Definition**

This field specifies the sequence number that identifies this amendment.

# **Usage Rules**

This number should be the latest in the series of all amendments made, regardless of the means by which previous amendments were sent.

# MT 767 - 11. Field 30: Date of Amendment

#### **Format**

6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the undertaking amendment is issued.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 767 - 12. Field 52a: Issuer

# **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

# **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# **Usage Rules**

This field is used to assist the recipient in identifying the credit. The presence of this field should not be interpreted to imply that the issuer is being changed.

# MT 767 - 13. Field 23: Advising Bank Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C5) in mandatory sequence B

# **Definition**

This field specifies a reference assigned by the advising bank.

# MT 767 - 14. Field 32B: Increase of Undertaking Amount

#### **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the increase of the undertaking amount.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

### **Usage Rules**

The currency of any increase of the undertaking amount must be in the same currency as that of the original undertaking amount.

# MT 767 - 15. Field 33B: Decrease of Undertaking Amount

#### **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

# **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence B

### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the decrease of the undertaking amount.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): CO3, T40, T43).

# **Usage Rules**

The currency of any decrease in the undertaking amount must be in the same currency as that of the original undertaking amount.

# MT 767 - 16. Field 23B: Expiry Type

#### **Format**

Option B 4!c (Type)

#### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### **Definition**

This field specifies whether the undertaking has a specified expiry date or is open-ended or is dependent on a documentary condition or event, if it has changed.

### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

COND Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry).

**FIXD** Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension).

OPEN No specified date of expiry.

# MT 767 - 17. Field 31E: Date of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option E 6!n (Date)

### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

# **Definition**

This field specifies the new date when the undertaking will cease to be available, if it has changed.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

#### Message Reference Guide

# MT 767 - 18. Field 35G: Expiry Condition/Event

#### **Format**

Option G 12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence B

# **Definition**

This field specifies the documentary condition/event that indicates when the undertaking will cease to be available, if it has changed, for example 180 days after date of required document.

# MT 767 - 19. Field 59a: Beneficiary

#### **Format**

No letter option [/34x](Account)

> 4\*35x (Name and Address)

Option A (Account) [/34x]

4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

### **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

# **Definition**

This field specifies the beneficiary of the undertaking, if it has changed.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

# MT 767 - 20. Field 77U: Other Amendments to Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option U 150\*65z (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

# **Definition**

This field specifies changes to the terms and conditions of the undertaking (excluding information already expressed in other fields or other associated messages).

# **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that undertaking terms and conditions are amended.

# MT 767 - 21. Field 24E: Delivery of Amendment To Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option E 4!c[/35x](Code) (Additional Information)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the method by which the amendment to the undertaking is to be delivered.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T59):

COLL By collection

**COUR** By courier (for example, Fedex, DHL, UPS)

MAIL By mail

**MESS** By messenger - hand-deliver

OTHR Other method

**REGM** By registered mail or airmail

# **Network Validated Rules**

If Code is COUR or OTHR, then Additional Information may be present, otherwise Additional Information is not allowed (Error code(s): D97).

# MT 767 - 22. Field 24G: Delivery To/Collection By

# **Format**

Option G (Code) [12\*65z] (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

# **Definition**

This field specifies to whom the amendment to the undertaking is to be delivered or by whom the amendment to the undertaking is to be collected.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

BENE Beneficiary

OTHR Specified address

### **Network Validated Rules**

If Code is OTHR, then Name and Address must be specified in the Narrative (Error code(s): D97).

# MT 767 - 23. Field 15C: New Sequence

#### **Format**

Option C

Empty field

### **Presence**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies the start of optional sequence C Local Undertaking Details.

# **Usage Rules**

This field may only be used when at least one other field in the optional sequence C is present and is otherwise not allowed.

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

# MT 767 - 24. Field 32B: Increase of Local Undertaking Amount

#### **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

# **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the increase of the local undertaking amount.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

# **Usage Rules**

The currency of any increase in the undertaking amount must be in the same currency as that of the original undertaking amount.

For Standards MT November 2023

# MT 767 - 25. Field 33B: Decrease of Local Undertaking Amount

#### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency and the amount of the decrease of the local undertaking amount.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

### **Usage Rules**

The currency of any increase in the undertaking amount must be in the same currency as that of the original undertaking amount.

# MT 767 - 26. Field 23B: Expiry Type

#### **Format**

Option B 4!c (Type)

# **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies whether the local undertaking has a specified expiry date or is open-ended or is dependent on a documentary condition or event, if it has changed.

#### Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

COND Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry).

**FIXD** Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension).

**OPEN** No specified date of expiry.

# MT 767 - 27. Field 31E: Date of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option E 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies the new date when the local undertaking will cease to be available, if it has changed.

### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 767 - 28. Field 35G: Expiry Condition/Event

### **Format**

Option G 12\*65x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the new documentary condition/event that indicates when the local undertaking will cease to be available, if it has changed, for example 180 days after date of required document.

# MT 767 - 29. Field 59: Beneficiary

#### **Format**

[/34x](Account) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

# **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the new beneficiary of the local undertaking, if it has changed.

# MT 767 - 30. Field 77L: Other Amendments to Local Undertaking

# **Format**

Option L 150\*65z (Narrative)

For Standards MT November 2023

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

### **Definition**

This field specifies changes to the terms and conditions of the local undertaking (excluding information already expressed in other fields or other associated messages).

# **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that local undertaking terms and conditions are amended.

# MT 767 - 31. Field 24E: Delivery of Amendment To Local Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option E 4!c[/35x] (Code) (Additional Information)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the method by which the amendment to the local undertaking is to be delivered.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T59):

COLL By collection

COUR By courier (for example, Fedex, DHL, UPS)

MAIL By mail

MESS By messenger - hand-deliver

OTHR Other method

REGM By registered mail or airmail

### **Network Validated Rules**

If Code is COUR or OTHR, then Additional Information may be present, otherwise Additional Information is not allowed (Error code(s): D97).

# MT 767 - 32. Field 24G: Delivery To/Collection By

#### **Format**

Option G 4!c (Code)
[12\*65z] (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional in optional sequence C

#### **Definition**

This field specifies to whom the amendment to the local undertaking is to be delivered or by whom the amendment to the local undertaking is to be collected.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

BENE Beneficiary

OTHR Specified address

#### **Network Validated Rules**

If Code is OTHR, then Name and Address must be specified in the Narrative (Error code(s): D97).

# MT 767 Examples

### **Narrative**

London, 18-03-2014

Please advise our following amendment to its beneficiary by DHL courier service without any obligations on your part and without any charges for us.

quote

Advance Payment Guarantee No.PG8761234

The obligation under this guarantee shall further extend to expire on 30 June 2016.

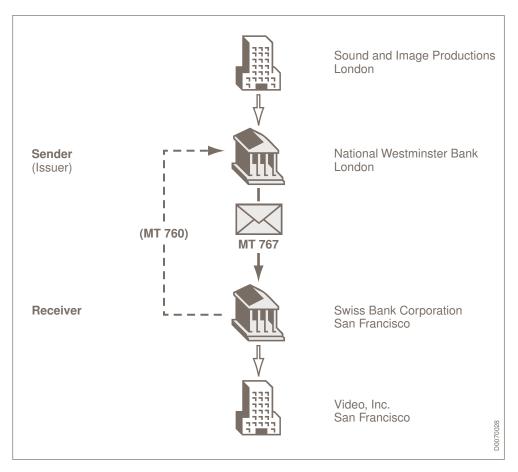
Any claim for payment complying with the above conditions must be received by us within the validity period of this guarantee.

National Westminster Bank

London

unquote

### Information Flow



SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format	
Sender	NWBKGB2L	
Message Type	767	
Receiver	SBCOUS66	
Message Text		
New Sequence	:15A:	
Sequence of Total	:27:1/1	
Related Reference	:21:NW612341234	
Purpose of Message	:22A:ISUA	
New Sequence	:15B:	
Undertaking Number	:20:PG8761234	
Number of Amendment	:26E:001	

Explanation	Format			
Date of Amendment	:30:140318			
Issuer	:52A:NWBKGB2L			
Date of Expiry	:31E:160630			
End of Message Text/Trailer				

# MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee/Standby Message

# MT 768 Scope

This message type is sent by a bank which has received a guarantee to the bank which issued the guarantee or an amendment thereto. It may also be sent by a bank which has been requested to issue a guarantee to the bank which requested the guarantee or an amendment thereto.

It is used to acknowledge receipt of any message relating to a guarantee and, where applicable, to indicate that action has been taken according to the instructions.

This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

The Sender's charges may also be accounted for in this message.

# **MT 768 Format Specifications**

MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee/Standby Message

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	1
М	21	Related Reference	16x	2
0	25	Account Identification	35x	<u>3</u>
М	30	Date of Message Being Acknowledged	6!n	4
0	32a	Amount of Charges	B or D	<u>5</u>
0	57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	<u>6</u>
0	71D	Details of Charges	6*35z	7
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	8
0	23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	9
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

# MT 768 Network Validated Rules

- C1 Either field 25 or 57a, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): C77).
- C2 If field 32D is present, field 57a must not be present (Error code(s): c78).
- C3 If field 71D is present, field 32a must also be present (Error code(s): C33).

# MT 768 Field Specifications

# MT 768 - 1. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

#### **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

# **Definition**

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 768 - 2. Field 21: Related Reference

### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

# **Definition**

This field contains the reference of the message which is being acknowledged.

# **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

### **Usage Rules**

If the related message was not sent via SWIFT, this field contains a reference which is meaningful to the Receiver.

If no such reference is available, this field must contain the code NONREF.

# MT 768 - 3. Field 25: Account Identification

# **Format**

35x (Account)

# **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field identifies, where necessary, the account which is used for settlement of charges.

# **Usage Rules**

The absence of fields 25 and 57a means that the account relationship between the Sender and the Receiver in the currency of the charges is to be used for settlement.

# MT 768 - 4. Field 30: Date of Message Being Acknowledged

#### **Format**

6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the message being acknowledged was sent.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 768 - 5. Field 32a: Amount of Charges

### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

Option D 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency) (Amount)

# **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rule C2)

### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency code and total amount of charges claimed by the Sender of the message.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

In option D, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, t40, t43).

# **Usage Rules**

If the Sender services an account for the Receiver in the currency of the charges, and this account has been debited in reimbursement, option D must be used, specifying the value date of the debit.

In all other cases, option B must be used.

# MT 768 - 6. Field 57a: Account With Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C2)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the bank at which the Sender wishes to receive credit for charges claimed in field 32a.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 768 - 7. Field 71D: Details of Charges

#### **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1	<pre>/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]</pre>	(Code) (Currency) (Amount) (Narrative)
Lines 2-6	<pre>[/8a/[3!a13d][additional information]] or [//continuation of additional information]</pre>	(Code) (Currency) (Amount) (Narrative) or (Narrative)

### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C3)

# **Definition**

This field contains the specific details of commission and charges claimed by the Sender in field 32a.

# Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

# **Usage Rules**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 768 - 8. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

# **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

# **Presence**

Optional

# Definition

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

### **Usage Rules**

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 768 - 9. Field 23X: File Identification

#### **Format**

Option X 4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

COUR Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)

EMAL Email transfer

FACT SWIFTNet FileAct

FAXT Fax transfer

HOST Host-to-Host (proprietary bank channel)

MAIL Postal delivery

OTHR Other delivery channel

# **Usage Rules**

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

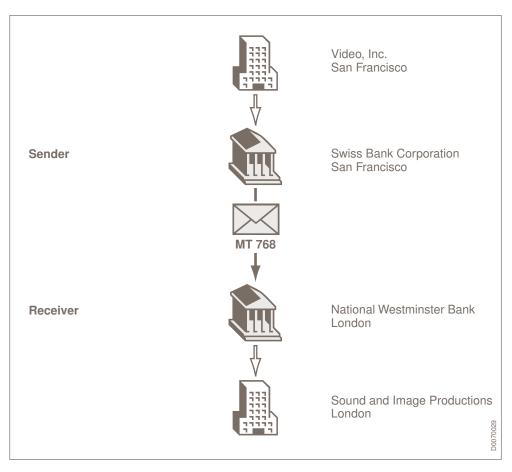
The file name should be unique for a sender-receiver pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

# MT 768 Examples

# **Narrative**

On 20 May 2012, Swiss Bank Corporation, San Francisco, acknowledges to National Westminster Bank Plc, London (reference 1PG8761234), receipt of the amendment to the issue of Performance Guarantee No. PG8761234, as well as the beneficiary's acceptance of the amendment.

### Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format		
Sender	SBCOUS66		
Message Type	768		
Receiver	NWBKGB2L		
Message Text			
Transaction Reference Number	:20:1PG8761234		
Related Reference	:21:AG5559823		
Date of Message Being Acknowledged	:30:120515		
Sender to Receiver Information	:72Z:AMENDMENTS HAVE BEEN ACCEPTED BY BENEFICIARY		
End of Message Text/Trailer			

# MT 769 Advice of Reduction or Release

# MT 769 Scope

This message is sent by a bank which has received a guarantee to the bank which has issued the guarantee.

It may also be sent by a bank which has been requested to issue a guarantee to the bank which requested the issuance of the guarantee.

This message may also be used for Standby Letters of Credit.

It is used to advise the Receiver that it has been released of all liability for the amount specified in field 33B or field 39C.

The Sender's charges may also be accounted for in this message.

# **MT 769 Format Specifications**

MT 769 Advice of Reduction or Release

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	1
М	21	Related Reference	16x	2
0	25	Account Identification	35x	<u>3</u>
0	30	Date of Reduction or Release	6!n	<u>4</u>
0	32a	Amount of Charges	B or D	<u>5</u>
0	33B	Amount Reduced or Released	3!a15d	<u>6</u>
0	34B	Amount Outstanding	3!a15d	7
0	39C	Amount Specification	4*35x	8
0	57a	Account With Bank	A, B, or D	9
0	71D	Details of Charges	6*35z	<u>10</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>11</u>
0	23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	<u>12</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

# MT 769 Network Validated Rules

**C1** Either field 25 or 57a, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): C77).

- C2 Either field 33B or field 39C, but not both, must be present (Error code(s): c34).
- C3 If field 32D is present, then field 57a must not be present (Error code(s): C78).
- C4 If field 71D is present, then field 32a must also be present (Error code(s): c33).
- C5 The currency code in the amount fields 33B and 34B must be the same (Error code(s): c02).

# MT 769 Field Specifications

# MT 769 - 1. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

# **Format**

16x

### **Presence**

Mandatory

### **Definition**

This field contains the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

# **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 769 - 2. Field 21: Related Reference

# **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

# **Definition**

This field contains the reference number of the guarantee or request for the issuance of a guarantee to which this message is related.

# **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# **Usage Rules**

If the related message was not sent via SWIFT, this field contains a reference which is meaningful to the Receiver.

# MT 769 - 3. Field 25: Account Identification

#### **Format**

35x (Account)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

# **Definition**

When the Sender has debited the account of the Receiver for its charges, that is, field 32D is used, this field identifies the number of the account which has been debited.

# MT 769 - 4. Field 30: Date of Reduction or Release

#### **Format**

6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Optional

### **Definition**

This field specifies the date as of which the bank which has issued or requested the issuance of the guarantee, that is, the Receiver, is released of all its liability under the specified guarantee for the amount specified in field 33B or 39C.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# **Usage Rules**

The absence of this field implies that the bank which has issued or requested the issuance of the guarantee is released of all its liability as of the date the message was sent.

# MT 769 - 5. Field 32a: Amount of Charges

# **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

Option D 6!n3!a15d (Date) (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C4, also referenced in rule C3)

### Definition

This field specifies the currency code and total amount of charges claimed by the Sender of the message.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

In option D, Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

#### **Usage Rules**

If the Sender services an account for the Receiver in the currency of the charges, and this account has been debited in reimbursement, Option D must be used, specifying the value date of the debit.

In all other cases, Option B must be used.

# MT 769 - 6. Field 33B: Amount Reduced or Released

#### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2, also referenced in rule C5)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the currency code and amount for which the bank which has issued or requested the issuance of the guarantee is released of all its liability under the specified guarantee.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): c03, T40, T43).

### **Usage Rules**

Where the amount of the guarantee and, consequently, the amount released, cannot be expressed in terms of a specific amount, field 39C must be used instead of field 33B.

# MT 769 - 7. Field 34B: Amount Outstanding

# **Format**

Option B

3!a15d

(Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C5)

# **Definition**

When the liability under the specified guarantee is not to be released in its entirety, this field specifies the currency code and amount outstanding.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

# MT 769 - 8. Field 39C: Amount Specification

#### **Format**

Option C 4\*35x (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C2)

# **Definition**

This field contains a description of the amount for which the bank which has issued or requested the issuance of the guarantee is released of all its liability under the specified guarantee.

# **Usage Rules**

This field must be used in those instances where the amount of the guarantee and, consequently, the amount released, cannot be expressed in terms of a specific amount.

# MT 769 - 9. Field 57a: Account With Bank

# **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

# **Presence**

Conditional (see rules C1 and C3)

# **Definition**

This field specifies the bank at which the Sender wishes to receive credit for charges claimed in field 32a.

# **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): co5).

# MT 769 - 10. Field 71D: Details of Charges

# **Format**

Option D 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information] (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8a/[3!a13d][additional (Code) (Currency) (Amount)

information]] (Narrative)

or or

[//continuation of additional (Narrative)

information]

#### **Presence**

Optional (referenced in rule C4)

#### **Definition**

This field contains the specific details of commission and charges claimed by the Sender in field 32a.

### Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code, followed by the currency code and amount:

AGENT Agent's Commission

COMM Our Commission

CORCOM Our Correspondent's Commission

DISC Commercial Discount

INSUR Insurance Premium

POST Our Postage

STAMP Stamp Duty

TELECHAR Teletransmission Charges

WAREHOUS Wharfing and Warehouse

# **Usage Rules**

Any code used in this field must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 769 - 11. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1 /8c/[additional information] (Code) (Narrative)

Lines 2-6 [/8c/[additional information]] (Code) (Narrative)

or or
[//continuation of additional (Narrative)
information]

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

# **Usage Rules**

This field may include ERI, as specified in the chapter entitled "Euro-Related Information (ERI)" in the Standards MT General Information.

The structured line format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Any code must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

# MT 769 - 12. Field 23X: File Identification

# **Format**

Option X 4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)

# **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

# Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

COUR Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)

EMAL Email transfer

FACT SWIFTNet FileAct

FAXT Fax transfer

HOST Host-to-Host (proprietary bank channel)

MAIL Postal delivery

OTHR Other delivery channel

# **Usage Rules**

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-receiver pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

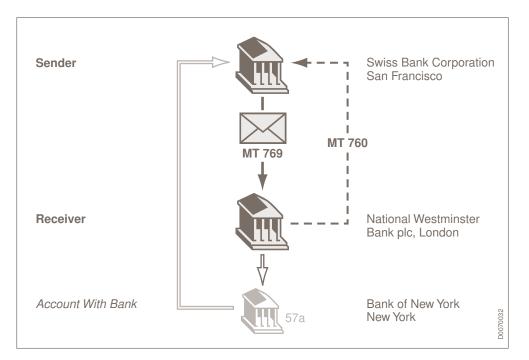
# MT 769 Examples

# **Narrative**

On 12 January 2013, Swiss Bank Corporation, San Francisco, advises National Westminster Bank Plc, London (reference 2PG8761234), that it has been released of all liability for an amount of US Dollars 14,000. The outstanding obligation under the guarantee is US Dollars 13,240.

Swiss Bank Corporation would like to receive payment of its charges of US Dollars 35 (being cable costs of USD 21 and commission charges of USD 14) at its account at Bank of New York, New York.

# Information Flow



# **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	SBCOUS66

Explanation	Format			
Message Type	769			
Receiver	NWBKGB2L			
Message Text				
Transaction Reference Number	:20:2PG8761234			
Related Reference	:21:PG8761234			
Date of Release	:30:130112			
Amount of Charges	:32B:USD35,			
Amount Reduced	:33B:USD14000,			
Amount Outstanding	:34B:USD13240,			
Account With Bank	:57A:BONYUS33			
Details of Charges	:71D:/TELECHAR/USD21,			
	/COMM/USD14,			
End of Message Text/Trailer				

# MT 775 Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

# MT 775 Scope

This message is sent in addition to an MT 767, when the information in the undertaking (demand guarantee or standby letter of credit) would otherwise exceed the maximum message size of the MT 767.

This message may specify the terms and conditions of the undertaking and for a (counter) counterundertaking may specify the requested terms and conditions of the local undertaking.

# **MT 775 Format Specifications**

MT 775 Amendment to a Demand Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	27	Sequence of Total	1!n/1!n	1
М	20	Undertaking Number	16x	2
М	21	Related Reference	16x	<u>3</u>
М	26E	Number of Amendment	3n	<u>4</u>
М	52a	Issuer	A or D	<u>5</u>
0	77U	Other Amendments to Undertaking	150*65z	<u>6</u>
0	77L	Other Amendments to Local Undertaking	150*65z	7
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

# MT 775 Network Validated Rules

C1 Either field 77U or field 77L must be present, both may be present (Error code(s): c19).

# MT 775 Usage Rules

- When the maximum message size of the MT 767 is insufficient, one or more MTs 775 can be used to
  extend the available size. Up to seven MTs 775 may be sent in addition to the MT 767.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in this message must not be repeated in any related MT 767. The information in any related MT 767 must not conflict with any information that is present in this MT 775.
- Information conveyed in a designated field in the message must not be repeated or in conflict with the terms and conditions specified in field 77U or with the requested local undertaking terms and conditions specified in field 77L, in either the MT 767 or MT 775.

# **MT 775 Field Specifications**

### MT 775 - 1. Field 27: Sequence of Total

#### **Format**

1!n/1!n

(Number) (Total)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of this message in the series of messages sent for an undertaking amendment, and the total number of messages in the series.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Number and Total must have a value in the range 2 to 8 and Number must be less than or equal to Total (Error code(s): T75).

#### **Usage Rules**

Number must have a value of 2 for the first MT 775, and must be incremented by 1 for each subsequent MT 775, up to a maximum of seven MTs 775.

## MT 775 - 2. Field 20: Undertaking Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier assigned by the issuer.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### **Usage Rules**

This field should be the same as field 20 in MT 767.

#### MT 775 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

#### **Format**

16x

# Presence

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

If the Receiver of this message has previously sent an MT 768 Acknowledgement of a Guarantee/ Standby Message or its equivalent, this field contains the contents of field 20 Transaction Reference Number of the acknowledgement. If no acknowledgement was previously received, this field will contain a reference which is meaningful to the Receiver, for example, the undertaking number.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MT 775 - 4. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

#### **Format**

Option E 3n

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the sequence number that identifies this amendment.

#### **Usage Rules**

This field should be the same as field 26E in MT 767.

#### MT 775 - 5. Field 52a: Issuer

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

**Usage Rules** 

This field should be the same as field 52a in MT 767.

### MT 775 - 6. Field 77U: Other Amendments to Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option U

150\*65z

(Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies changes to the terms and conditions of the undertaking (excluding information already expressed in other associated messages).

#### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that the undertaking terms and conditions are amended.

### MT 775 - 7. Field 77L: Other Amendments to Local Undertaking

#### **Format**

Option L

150\*65z

(Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies requested changes to the terms and conditions of the local undertaking (excluding information already expressed in other fields or other associated messages).

#### **Usage Rules**

The presence of this field implies that the local undertaking terms and conditions are amended.

# MT 785 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Non Extension Notification

## MT 785 Scope

This message is sent in one of two ways:

- by the party that issued the undertaking (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit or dependent undertaking) to the beneficiary (that is, only in case of beneficiary being a financial institution) or to a nominated advising party that advised the undertaking to the beneficiary or to another advising party
- by the party that issued the counter-undertaking (counter-guarantee or counter-standby) to the beneficiary of the counter-undertaking (financial institution)

It is used to notify the beneficiary, if applicable, via one or more advising parties of the non-extension of the referenced undertaking beyond the current expiry date.

# **MT 785 Format Specifications**

MT 785 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Non Extension Notification

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Undertaking Number	16x	1
0	21	Related Reference	16x	2
М	52a	Issuer	A or D	<u>3</u>
М	31C	Date of Issue	6!n	<u>4</u>
М	59a	Beneficiary	No letter option or A	<u>5</u>
0	56a	Advising Bank	A or D	<u>6</u>
0	57a	'Advise Through' Bank	A or D	7
0	31E	Final Date of Expiry	6!n	8
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	9
0	23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	<u>10</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

# **MT 785 Network Validated Rules**

C1 If field 57a is present, then field 56a must be present (Error code(s): c81).

### MT 785 Usage Rules

A bank receiving this message and transmitting its content any further outside of the SWIFT network
must transmit the content including all its details in a way, that is clear and unambiguous to the
recipient.

# MT 785 Field Specifications

### MT 785 - 1. Field 20: Undertaking Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous identifier assigned by the issuer of the undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MT 785 - 2. Field 21: Related Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the beneficiary of the undertaking or counter-undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MT 785 - 3. Field 52a: Issuer

#### **Format**

Option A

[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Party Identifier)
(Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x](Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issued the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

#### MT 785 - 4. Field 31C: Date of Issue

#### **Format**

Option C 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date on which the undertaking was issued.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

# MT 785 - 5. Field 59a: Beneficiary

#### **Format**

No letter option [/34x](Account)

4\*35x (Name and Address)

Option A [/34x](Account)

> 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Identifier Code)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party in whose favour the undertaking (or counter-undertaking) is issued.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

#### Message Reference Guide

### MT 785 - 6. Field 56a: Advising Bank

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x](Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Conditional (see rule C1)

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the advising bank.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

(Name and Address)

### MT 785 - 7. Field 57a: 'Advise Through' Bank

4\*35x

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies an additional bank requested to advise the undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

# MT 785 - 8. Field 31E: Final Date of Expiry

#### **Format**

Option E 6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the final expiry date.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

#### MT 785 - 9. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

#### MT 785 - 10. Field 23X: File Identification

#### **Format**

Option X 4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

COUR Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)

EMAL Email transfer

FACT SWIFTNet FileAct

FAXT Fax transfer

HOST Host-to-Host (proprietary bank channel)

MAIL Postal delivery

OTHR Other delivery channel

#### **Usage Rules**

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-receiver pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

# MT 785 Examples

#### **Narrative**

London, 01-03-2016

Please advise the following to its beneficiary by DHL courier service without any obligations on your part and without any charges for us.

quote

Advance Payment Guarantee No.PG8761234

The obligation under this guarantee shall expire on 30 June 2016 and there is no further extension allowed.

Any claim for payment complying with the above conditions must be received by us within the validity period of this guarantee.

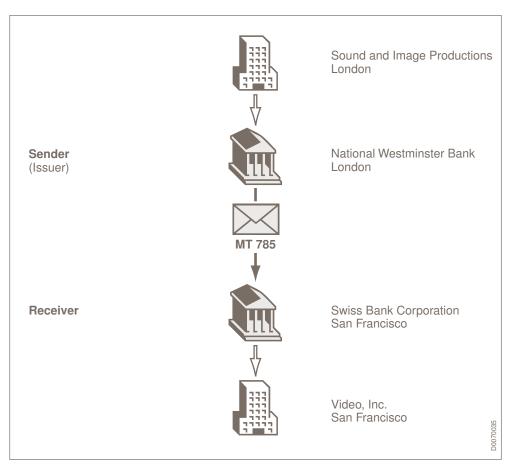
National Westminster Bank

London

unquote

(To review the MT 760 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit see the Example section of the MT 760.)

#### Information Flow



**SWIFT Message** 

Explanation	Format
Sender	NWBKGB2L
Message Type	785
Receiver	SBCOUS66
Message Text	
Undertaking Number	:20:PG8761234
Issuer	:52A:NWBKGB2L
Date of Issue	:31C:140202
Beneficiary	:59:VIDEO,INC 2801 CONSTITUTION DRIVE US/SAN FRANCISCO, 94550
Final Date of Expiry	:31E:160630

Explanation	Format
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# MT 786 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal

# MT 786 Scope

This message is sent by the party that issued the undertaking (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit, or dependent undertaking) to a bank as the beneficiary or to the presenter of the demand, either directly or via a third party.

It is used by the party obligated on the undertaking and to whom a demand for payment has been made, to notify the beneficiary that the demand has been refused.

The reason(s) giving cause for refusal must be specified as narrative text within the message.

This message is intended for refusal under standby LCs/guarantees and should not be used for refusal under commercial LCs.

# **MT 786 Format Specifications**

MT 786 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand Refusal

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Undertaking Number	16x	1
0	21	Beneficiary Reference Number	16x	2
М	52a	Issuer	A or D	<u>3</u>
М	30	Demand Submission Date	6!n	4
М	32B	Demand Amount	3!a15d	<u>5</u>
М	77J	Reason for Refusal	70*50z	<u>6</u>
0	77B	Disposal of Documents	3*35x	7
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>8</u>
0	23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	9
	M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply			

# MT 786 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

## MT 786 Usage Rules

A bank receiving this message and transmitting its content any further outside of the SWIFT network
must transmit the content including all its details in a way, that is clear and unambiguous to the
recipient.

# MT 786 Field Specifications

### MT 786 - 1. Field 20: Undertaking Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the unique and unambiguous undertaking identifier that is assigned by the issuer.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

# MT 786 - 2. Field 21: Beneficiary Reference Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned by the beneficiary.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MT 786 - 3. Field 52a: Issuer

#### **Format**

Option A

[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Party Identifier)
(Identifier Code)

Option D [/1!a][/34x] (Party Identifier) 4\*35x (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking).

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

#### MT 786 - 4. Field 30: Demand Submission Date

#### **Format**

6!n (Date)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the date the demand was submitted to the issuer of the undertaking.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Date must contain a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

#### MT 786 - 5. Field 32B: Demand Amount

#### **Format**

Option B 3!a15d (Currency) (Amount)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field contains the currency and amount that is claimed in undertaking demand.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

#### MT 786 - 6. Field 77J: Reason for Refusal

**Format** 

Option J 70\*50z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Mandatory

**Definition** 

This field specifies the reason(s).

### MT 786 - 7. Field 77B: Disposal of Documents

**Format** 

Option B 3\*35x (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies how the demand presentation documents will be handled as a consequence of the demand refusal.

#### MT 786 - 8. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

**Format** 

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

#### MT 786 - 9. Field 23X: File Identification

**Format** 

Option X 4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)

**Presence** 

Optional

**Definition** 

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

COUR Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)

EMAL Email transfer

FACT SWIFTNet FileAct

FAXT Fax transfer

HOST Host-to-Host (proprietary bank channel)

MAIL Postal delivery

OTHR Other delivery channel

#### **Usage Rules**

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-receiver pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

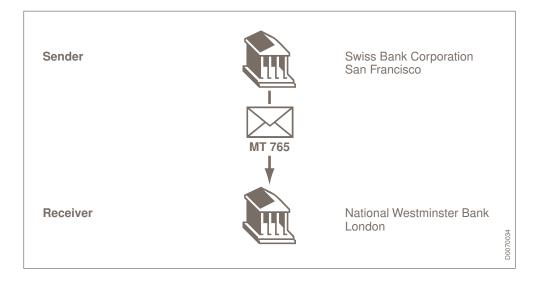
# MT 786 Examples

# **Example 1: Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand**

#### **Narrative**

On 15 Nov 2014, Swiss Bank Corporation, San Francisco sends National Westminster Bank, London, a demand for payment.

#### **Information Flow**



#### **SWIFT Message**

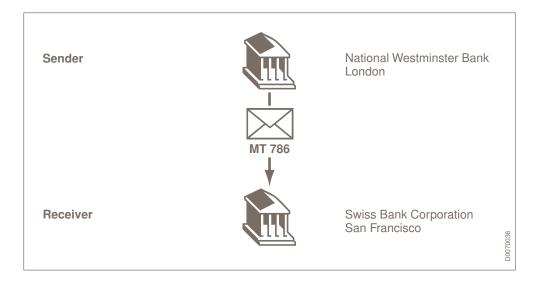
Explanation	Format	
Sender	SBCOUS66	
Message Type	765	
Receiver	NWBKGB2L	
Message Text		
Undertaking Number	:20:PG8761234	
Issuer	:52A:NWBKGB2L	
Date of Demand	:30A:141115	
Demand Type	:21M:PAYM	
Demand Amount	:32B:USD27240,	
Account With Bank	:57A:BONYUS33	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

# **Example 2: Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Refusal**

#### **Narrative**

On 17 Nov 2014, National Westminster Bank, London rejects a demand which was previously sent by Swiss Bank Corporation, San Francisco.

#### **Information Flow**



### **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format
Sender	NWBKGB2L
Message Type	786
Receiver	SBCOUS66
Message Text	
Undertaking Number	:20:PG8761234
Issuer	:52A:NWBKGB2L
Demand Submission Date	:30:141115
Demand Amount	:32B:USD27240,
Reason for Refusal	:77J:INSPECTION CERTIFICATE NOT PRESENTED
Disposal of Documents	:77B:/HOLD/
End of Message Text/Trailer	

# MT 787 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response

# MT 787 Scope

This message is sent in one of two ways:

- · by the beneficiary when the beneficiary is a financial institution
- by a nominated advising party that advised the undertaking amendment to the beneficiary or advised the undertaking amendment to another advising party

It is sent to the bank that issued the undertaking amendment (guarantee, demand guarantee, standby letter of credit, or dependent undertaking), either directly or via one or more advising parties, to indicate acceptance or rejection by the beneficiary of the amendment.

# **MT 787 Format Specifications**

MT 787 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment Response

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
М	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	1
М	21	Related Reference	16x	2
М	52a	Issuer	A or D	<u>3</u>
М	26E	Number of Amendment	3n	4
М	23R	Amendment Status	4!c <crlf>[6*35x]</crlf>	<u>5</u>
0	72Z	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35z	<u>6</u>
0	23X	File Identification	4!c/65x	<u>7</u>
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

# MT 787 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

# MT 787 Usage Rules

A bank receiving this message and transmitting its content any further outside of the SWIFT network
must transmit the content including all its details in a way, that is clear and unambiguous to the
recipient.

For Standards MT November 2023

# MT 787 Field Specifications

#### MT 787 - 1. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field contains the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MT 787 - 2. Field 21: Related Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference which has been assigned to the undertaking by the receiver.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MT 787 - 3. Field 52a: Issuer

#### **Format**

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the party that issues the undertaking (or counter-undertaking) amendment.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations, and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): c05).

#### MT 787 - 4. Field 26E: Number of Amendment

#### **Format**

Option E 3n

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the number of the amendment to which this message is a response.

#### MT 787 - 5. Field 23R: Amendment Status

#### **Format**

Option R 4!c (Code) [6\*35x] (Text)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the status of the amendment.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

**ACCP** Accepted

**REJT** Rejected

#### **Usage Rules**

Text may only be used when Code is REJT to optionally specify a reason for rejection.

#### MT 787 - 6. Field 72Z: Sender to Receiver Information

#### **Format**

Option Z 6\*35z (Narrative)

### Presence

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains additional information for the Receiver.

#### MT 787 - 7. Field 23X: File Identification

#### **Format**

Option X 4!c/65x (Code) (File Name or Reference)

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field identifies the type of delivery channel and associated file name or reference.

#### Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

COUR Courier delivery (for example FedEx, DHL, UPS)

EMAL Email transfer

FACT SWIFTNet FileAct

FAXT Fax transfer

HOST Host-to-Host (proprietary bank channel)

MAIL Postal delivery

OTHR Other delivery channel

#### **Usage Rules**

The file name must exclude any path attribute.

The file name should be unique for a sender-receiver pair for an extended period to avoid instances of duplicate files. This field should be agreed between parties.

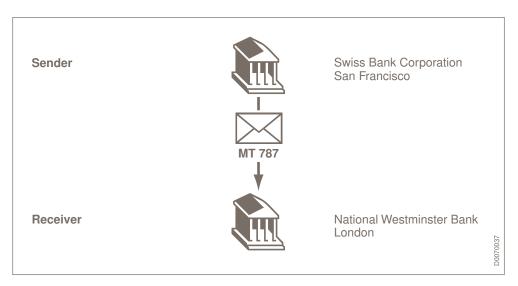
# MT 787 Examples

#### **Narrative**

On 20 Mar 2014, Swiss Bank Corporation, San Francisco sends National Westminster Bank, London an acceptance advice on the amendment.

(To review the MT 767 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Amendment see the Example section of the MT 767.)

#### Information Flow



### **SWIFT Message**

Explanation	Format	
Sender	SBCOUS66	
Message Type	787	
Receiver	NWBKGB2L	
Message Text		
Undertaking Number	:20:PG8761234	
Related Reference	:21:NW612341234	
Issuer	:52A:NWBKGB2L	
Number of Amendment	:26E:001	
Amendment Status	:23R:ACCP	
End of Message Text/Trailer		

# Part 4 - Common Group

# **Common Group Message Types**

The following table lists all Common Group message types defined in Category 7.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type requires authentication (Y or N), the maximum message length for input (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with Swift for use in a message user group (Y or N).

МТ	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1</sup>	Max Length	MUG	
790	Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments	Advises an account owner of charges, interest or other adjustments to its account	Y	2,000	N	
791	Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses	Requests payment of charges, interest or other expenses	Y	2,000	N	
792	Request for Cancellation	Requests the Receiver to consider cancellation of the message identified in the request	Y	Y 2,000		
795	Queries	Requests information relating to a previous message or amendment to a previous message	Y	2,000	N	
796	Answers	Responds to a MT 795 Queries message or MT 792 Request for Cancellation or other messages where no specific message type has been provided for the response	Y	Y 2,000		
798	Proprietary Message	Contains formats defined and agreed to between users and for those messages not yet live	Y 10,000		N	
799	Free Format Message	Contains information for which no other message type has been defined	Y	Y 10,000		

<sup>(1)</sup> A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

#### Note

A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with Swift to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.

Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).

To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. The form is available through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, please contact Support.

# MT 790 Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments

See <u>Category n - Common Group Messages</u>, Chapter n90 Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments for details concerning this message type.

# MT 791 Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses

See <u>Category n - Common Group Messages</u>, Chapter n91 Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses for details concerning this message type.

# MT 792 Request for Cancellation

See <u>Category n - Common Group Messages</u>, *Chapter n92 Request for Cancellation* for details concerning this message type.

# MT 795 Queries

See <u>Category n - Common Group Messages</u>, *Chapter n95 Queries* for details concerning this message type.

# MT 796 Answers

See <u>Category n - Common Group Messages</u>, *Chapter n96 Answers* for details concerning this message type.

# **MT 798 Proprietary Message**

See <u>Category n - Common Group Messages</u>, *Chapter n98 Proprietary Message* for details concerning this message type.

# MT 799 Free Format Message

# MT 799 Scope

This message type is used by financial institutions to send or receive information for which another message type is not applicable.

# **MT 799 Format Specifications**

MT 799 Free Format Message

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.				
М	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	1				
0	21	Related Reference	16x	2				
>								
М	79	Narrative	35*50x	<u>3</u>				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply								

## MT 799 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

# MT 799 Field Specifications

#### MT 799 - 1. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MT 799 - 2. Field 21: Related Reference

#### **Format**

16x

#### **Presence**

Optional

#### **Definition**

This field contains a reference to the related message.

#### **Network Validated Rules**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MT 799 - 3. Field 79: Narrative

#### **Format**

35\*50x

(Narrative)

#### **Presence**

Mandatory

#### **Definition**

This field contains the free format message. This field may be repeated.

# MT 799 Examples

As any free format information may be provided in this message type, no message examples will be provided.

# **Glossary of Terms**

In addition to the definitions which appear in the Glossary of Terms in the Standards MT General Information, the following terms apply to category 7 message types.

For any additional definitions or details, see the Uniform Rules for Bank-to-Bank Reimbursements under documentary credits (URR) and the Uniform Customs and Practice for documentary credits (UCP), International Chamber of Commerce, Paris, France.

**Advising Bank** The bank requested to advise the documentary credit.

An instruction to the Advising Bank regarding confirmation of the **Advising Instruction** 

documentary credit.

**Amendment Date** The date on which an amendment was issued.

**Amendment Statement** A standard phrase linking the amendment to the original documentary

credit.

**Amount Claimed** The total claimed for reimbursement in a documentary credit, optionally

followed by the date on which the Claiming Bank requests the amount to

be placed at its disposal.

**Applicant** The party at whose request a transaction or service is to be undertaken.

**Charges Authorisation** Issuing Bank's approval to the Reimbursement Bank to honour charges.

**Charges Claimed** The charges and commissions in addition to a principal amount claimed

under a documentary credit.

**Claiming Bank's** 

**Reference Number** 

The reference assigned by the Claiming Bank which unambiguously

identifies a particular transaction.

The method by which a documentary credit will be made available. Credit Available by

Credit Available With The identification of the nominated bank at which the credit is available.

**Draft Details** Information pertaining to the draft(s) required under a documentary credit.

Endorsement of Drawings A record of a specific drawing on a documentary credit.

**Expiry Date and Place** The latest date and place for presentation of documents for payment,

acceptance, or negotiation.

Issue Date and Place The date of issue of a documentary credit.

**Partial Shipments** An incomplete shipment of goods.

Place for presentation Under a credit subject to UCP, this means an address where the paper

> documents should be presented. Under a credit subject to eUCP, this means an electronic address where the electronic records should be

presented.

**Presentation Period** The period of time after the date of the issuance of the transport document

within which documents must be presented for action.

**Shipping** Information as to where the goods must be shipped/loaded on board/

dispatched/taken in charge and to which destination they must be

transported.

**Transshipment** The shipment of goods between two points other than the original point of

shipment.

Transport Details The method whereby the goods were loaded on board, dispatch and

taken in charge, and to which destination they have been transported.

# **Legal Notices**

#### Copyright

SWIFT © 2023. All rights reserved.

#### **Disclaimer**

The information in this publication may change from time to time. You must always refer to the latest available version.

#### SWIFT Standards Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Policy - End-User License Agreement

SWIFT Standards are licensed subject to the terms and conditions of the SWIFT Standards IPR Policy - End-User License Agreement, available at <a href="https://www.swift.com">www.swift.com</a> > About Us > Legal > IPR Policies > SWIFT Standards IPR Policy.

#### **Translations**

The English version of SWIFT documentation is the only official and binding version.

#### **Trademarks**

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SC. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: 3SKey, Innotribe, MyStandards, Sibos, SWIFT, SWIFTNet, SWIFT Institute, the Standards Forum logo, the SWIFT logo, SWIFT gpi with logo, the SWIFT gpi logo, and UETR. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.